

**JUNEAU INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT
(JNU) TERMINAL
MAIN ENTRY RENOVATION**

VOLUME I of III

DIVISIONS 0-7

Contract No. E12-036



SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME I OF III – DIVISIONS 0 THROUGH 7

DIVISION 0 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

BIDDING and CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS **No. of Pages**

00005	Table of Contents	4
00030	Notice Inviting Bids	3
00100	Instructions to Bidders.....	9
00300	Bid	2
00310	Bid Schedule	1
00320	Bid Bond	1
00360	Subcontractor Report.....	2

CONTRACT FORMS

00500	Agreement	6
00610	Performance Bond.....	2
00620	Payment Bond	2

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

00700	General Conditions.....	40
00800	Supplementary General Conditions.....	2
00830	Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting and Prevailing Wage Rate Determination..	1

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01100	Summary	5
01230	Alternates.....	2
01310	Project Management and Coordination	6
01320	Construction Progress Documentation	4
01325	Schedule of Values	1
01330	Submittal Procedures.....	6
01400	Quality Requirements.....	6
01420	References	4
01500	Temporary Facilities and Controls	7
01520	Security.....	3
01524	Construction Project Management	2
01600	Product Requirements	4
01635	Substitution Procedures.....	3
01700	Execution Requirements.....	8
01732	Selective Demolition	4
01770	Closeout Procedures	6
01781	Project Record Documents	2
01782	Operation and Maintenance Data	6
01820	Demonstration and Training.....	3

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03300	Cast-in-place Concrete	18
-------	------------------------------	----

SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY		No. of Pages
04810	Unit Masonry Assemblies	13
DIVISION 5 – METALS		
05120	Structural Steel	6
05400	Cold Formed Metal Framing	10
05500	Metal Fabrications	7
05700	Ornamental Metal Grilles	2
DIVISION 6 – WOOD AND PLASTICS		
06105	Miscellaneous Carpentry	4
06402	Interior Architectural Woodwork	6
DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
07190	Water Repellants	4
07210	Building Insulation	5
07214	Spray Foam Insulation.....	4
07414	Metal Plate Wall Panels	10
07531	EPDM Membrane Roofing	10
07620	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	8
07811	Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials	8
07920	Joint Sealants	6
 <u>VOLUME II OF III - DIVISIONS 8 THROUGH 16</u>		
DIVISION 8 – DOORS AND WINDOWS		
08311	Access Doors and Frames	4
08460	Automatic Entrance Doors	10
08630	Aluminum Framed Canopies.....	5
08800	Glazing	12
08911	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	8
DIVISION 9 - FINISHES		
09260	Gypsum Board Assemblies	8
09385	Dimension Stone Tile	8
09511	Acoustical Panel Ceilings.....	8
09545	Linear Metal Ceilings	5
09654	Linoleum Floor Coverings	6
09681	Carpet Tile.....	5
09911	Exterior Painting	6
09912	Interior Painting.....	7
DIVISION 13- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION		
13910	Fire Protection Basic Materials and Methods	10
13915	Identification of Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment	3
13925	Fire Suppression Sprinklers.....	4
DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL		
15010	General Mechanical.....	7
15072	Vibration Isolation.....	2

SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL, Cont’d.		No. of Pages
15075	Mechanical Identification	3
15082	Piping Insulation	5
15086	Duct Insulation	3
15123	Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping.....	3
15128	Gages and Meters	4
15145	Plumbing Piping.....	8
15146	Plumbing Specialties	3
15182	Hydronic Piping	7
15183	Hydronic Specialties.....	3
15188	HVAC Pumps.....	3
15189	Chemical Water Treatment.....	2
15410	Plumbing Fixtures	2
15741	Heat Pumps.....	9
15762	Terminal Heat Transfer Units.....	3
15810	Ducts.....	6
15820	Duct Accessories	4
15850	Air Outlets and Inlets	3
15926	Digital Control Equipment	12
15950	Testing, Adjusting & Balancing	7
 DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL		
16060	Grounding & Bonding.....	2
16073	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	5
16075	Electrical Identification	5
16120	Conductors & Cables.....	4
16123	Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables	8
16130	Raceways & Boxes.....	7
16136	Cable Trays for Communications Systems	5
16140	Wiring Devices.....	6
16410	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.....	5
16511	Interior Lighting	7

VOLUME III OF III – DRAWINGS

DRAWINGS

A001	Cover
A002	Schedules, Abbreviations and Symbols
A003	Key Plan
D201	Enlarged 1st Floor Demolition Plan
D202	Enlarged 2nd Floor Demolition Plan
D203	Enlarged Demolition Roof Plan
D301	Enlarged Demolition Exterior Elevation
D302	Enlarged Demolition Wall Sections
D601	Enlarged Demo 1st Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
D602	Enlarged 2nd Floor Demo Reflected Ceiling Plan
A201	Enlarged 1st Floor Plan
A202	Enlarged 2nd Floor Plan
A203	Enlarged Roof Plan
A301	Enlarged Exterior Elevation

SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

A302	Wall Sections
A501	Interior Elevations
A502	Interior Elevations
A601	Enlarged 1st Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
A602	Enlarged 2nd Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
A801	Exterior Details
A802	Exterior Details
A803	Exterior Details
A804	Exterior Details
A901	Interior Details
A902	Interior Details
S001	Structural General Notes
S100	Foundation/Slab Demo Plan
S101	Foundation/Slab Plan
S102	Foundation Details
S200	Second Floor/Canopy Demo Plan
S201	Second Floor/Canopy Framing Plan
S202	Wall Elevation and Details
S203	Wall/Canopy Sections
S204	Cross Bracing and Framing Details
S205	Sliding Door Header Details
S300	Roof Framing Plan and Details
M001	Symbols and Schedules
MD201	First Floor Demolition Piping
MD202	Second Floor Demolition Piping
MD301	First Floor Demolition Ductwork
MD302	Second Floor Demolition Ductwork
M201	First Floor Piping Enlarged Plan
M202	Second Floor Piping
M203	Vendor Temporary Relocation Plan
M301	First Floor Ductwork Enlarged Plan
M302	Second Floor Ductwork
M401	Details and Diagrams
M501	Controls
E101	Enlarged 1 st Floor Plan Demolition
E102	Enlarged 2 nd Floor Plan
E201	Enlarged 1 st Floor Plan Power
E202	Enlarged 2 nd Floor Plan Power
E203	Enlarged 1 st Floor Plan Power
E301	Enlarged 1 st Floor Plan Lighting and Low Voltage
E302	Enlarged 1 st Floor Plan Lighting and Low Voltage
E303	Canopy Details

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

OBTAINING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents are entitled:

**JNU Main Entry Renovation
CBJ Contract No. E12-036**

The Contract Documents may be obtained at the CBJ Engineering Department, 3rd Floor Marine View Center, upon payment of **\$100.00** (non-refundable) for each set of Contract Documents (including Technical Specifications and Drawings.)

PRE-BID CONFERENCE. Prospective Bidders are encouraged to attend a Pre-Bid conference of the proposed WORK, which will be conducted by the OWNER and ARCHITECT, at 10:00 a.m. on September 6, 2011, in the Alaska Room, 2nd Floor, Juneau International Airport Terminal. The object of the conference is to acquaint Bidders with the bid documents and site conditions. A site walkthrough will follow the pre-bid conference.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK.

BASE BID: This Project consists of the renovation of the main entry of the Juneau International Airport (JNU) terminal. Work includes steel, glass, an exterior wall system, and related components.

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1: Work consists of additional exterior canopy, to be constructed of steel and glass.

COMPLETION OF WORK. On-site demolition may not begin until February 6, 2012. The WORK must be substantially complete by May 25, 2012.

DEADLINE FOR BIDS: Sealed bids must be received by the Purchasing Division **prior to 2:00 p.m., Alaska Time on September 14, 2011**, or such later time as may be announced by addendum at any time prior to the deadline. Bids will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt of bids. Bids will be opened immediately thereafter in the Assembly Chambers of the Municipal Building, 155 S. Seward Street, unless otherwise specified.

Bid documents delivered in person or by courier service must be delivered to:

PHYSICAL LOCATION:

City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division
105 Municipal Way, Room 300
Juneau, AK 99801

Bid documents delivered by the U.S. Postal Service must be mailed to:

MAILING ADDRESS:

City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division
155 South Seward Street
Juneau, AK 99801

SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

Please affix the label below to outer envelope in the lower left hand corner.

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO BIDDER		
To submit your Bid:		
1. Print your company name and address on the upper left corner of your envelope.		
2. Complete this label and place it on the lower left corner of your envelope.		
S E A L E D	BID NUMBER:	B I D
	E12-036	
	SUBJECT:	
	JNU Main Entry Renovation	
	DEADLINE DATE:	
	<hr/>	
	PRIOR TO 2:00PM ALASKA TIME	

Mailing/delivery times to Alaska may take longer than other areas of the U.S. Late bids will not be accepted and will be returned.

SITE OF WORK. The site of the WORK is the Juneau International Airport (JNU), 1873 Shell Simmons Drive, Juneau, Alaska 99801.

BIDDING, CONTRACT, or TECHNICAL QUESTIONS. All communications relative to this WORK, prior to opening Bids, shall be directed to the following:

Jennifer Mannix, Contract Administrator
CBJ Engineering Department, 3rd Floor, Marine View Center
jennifer_mannix@ci.juneau.ak.us
Telephone: (907) 586-0873
Fax: (907) 586-4530

BID SECURITY. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check or Bid Bond, in the amount of 5% percent of the Bid, payable to the City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska, as a guarantee that the Bidder, if its Bid is accepted, will promptly execute the Agreement. A Bid shall not be considered unless one of the forms of Bidder's security is enclosed with it.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE. All contractors are required to have a current Alaska Contractor's License, prior to submitting a Bid, and a current Alaska Business License prior to award.

BID TO REMAIN OPEN. The Bidder shall guarantee the Bid for a period of 90 Days from the date of Bid opening. Any component of the Bid including Additive Alternates may be awarded anytime during the 90 Days.

OWNER'S RIGHTS RESERVED. The OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informality in a Bid, and to make award to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder as it may best serve the interests of the OWNER.

SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

OWNER: City and Borough of Juneau

By: _____
Jennifer Mannix, Contract Administrator

Date

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 DEFINED TERMS. Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders and the Notice Inviting Bids, which are defined in the General Conditions, have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions. The term "Bidder" means one who submits a Bid directly to the OWNER, as distinct from a sub-bidder, who submits a Bid to a Bidder.

2.0 INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA.

A. **INTERPRETATIONS.** All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed to the Engineering Contracts Administrator. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Engineering Contracts Administrator in response to such questions will be issued by Addendum, mailed, faxed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the Engineering Contracts Administrator, or OWNER, as having received the Contract Documents. Questions received less than seven Days prior to the Deadline for Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

B. **ADDENDA.** Addenda may be issued to modify the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the OWNER. Addenda may be faxed or, if addendum format warrants, addenda may be posted to the CBJ Engineering Department website. In any event, notification of addendum issuance will be faxed to planholders. Hard copies are available upon request. The OWNER will make all reasonable attempts to ensure that all planholders receive notification of Addenda, however, it is strongly recommended by the OWNER that bidders independently confirm the contents, number, and dates of each Addendum prior to submitting a Bid.

3.0 FAIR COMPETITION. More than one Bid from an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, or association under the same or different names will not be considered. If the OWNER believes that any Bidder is interested in more than one Bid for the WORK contemplated, all Bids in which such Bidder is interested will be rejected. If the OWNER believes that collusion exists among the Bidders, all Bids will be rejected.

4.0 RESPONSIBLE BIDDER. Only responsive Bids from responsible Bidders will be considered. A Bid submitted by a Bidder determined to be not responsible may be rejected. A responsible Bidder is one who is considered to be capable of performing the WORK.

1. financial resources
2. ability to meet delivery standards
3. past performance record
 - a. References from others on contractor's performance
 - b. Record of performance on prior OWNER contracts
4. record of integrity
5. obligations to OWNER
 - a. Bidders must be registered as required by law and in good standing for all amounts owed to the OWNER within ten Days of OWNER's Notice of Intent to Award.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- b. City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) Finance Department, Treasury Division administers the registration and assessment of sales, business personal property and business real property taxes.
- A. Special standards for responsibility, if applicable, will be specified. These special standards establish minimum standards or experience required for a responsible Bidder on a specific contract.
- B. Before a Bid is considered for award, a Bidder may be requested to submit information documenting its ability and competency to perform the WORK, according to general standards of responsibility and any special standards which may apply. It is Bidder's responsibility to submit sufficient, relevant, and adequate information. OWNER will make its determination of responsibility and has no obligation to request clarification or supplementary information.

5.0 NON-RESPONSIVE BIDS. Only responsive Bids will be considered. Bids may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected. Some of the reasons a Bid may be rejected for being non-responsive are:

- A. If a Bid is received by the CBJ Purchasing Division after the Deadline for Bids.
- B. If the Bid is on a form other than that furnished by the OWNER, or legible copies thereof; or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached; or if the Bid is improperly signed.
- C. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate Bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the bid incomplete, indefinite, ambiguous as to its meaning, or in conflict with the OWNER's Bid document.
- D. If the Bidder adds any unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award. This does not exclude a Bid limiting the maximum gross amount of awards acceptable to any one Bidder at any one Bid opening, provided that any selection of awards will be made by the OWNER.
- E. If the Bid does not contain a Unit Price for each pay item listed, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items.
- F. If the Bidder has not acknowledged receipt of each Addendum.
- G. If the Bidder fails to furnish an acceptable Bid guaranty with the Bid.
- H. If any of the Unit Prices Bid are excessively unbalanced (either above or below the amount of a reasonable Bid) to the potential detriment of the OWNER.
- I. If a Bid modification does not conform to Article 15.0 of this Section.

6.0 BIDDER'S EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE. It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid:

- A. To examine thoroughly the Contract Documents, and other related data identified in the Bidding documents (including "technical data" referred to below):

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. To visit the site to become familiar with and to satisfy the Bidder as to the general and local conditions that may affect cost, progress, or performance, of the WORK,
2. To consider federal, state and local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK,
3. To study and carefully correlate the Bidder's observations with the Contract Documents, and other related data; and
4. To notify the ARCHITECT of all conflicts, errors, or discrepancies in or between the Contract Documents and such other related data.

7.0 REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR IDENTIFICATION OF:

- A. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site which have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with non-technical data, interpretations, and opinions contained therein or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.
- B. Those Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions (except underground utilities) which are at or contiguous to the site have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such Drawings, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such Drawings or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.
- C. Copies of such reports and Drawings will be made available by the OWNER to any Bidder on request if said reports and Drawings are not bound herein. Those reports and Drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the technical data contained therein upon which the Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in Paragraph SGC-4.2 of the Supplementary General Conditions, are incorporated herein by reference.
- D. Information and data reflected in the Contract Documents with respect to underground utilities at or contiguous to the site is based upon information and data furnished to the OWNER and the Architect of Record by the owners of such underground utilities or others, and the OWNER does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof unless it is expressly provided otherwise in the Supplementary General Conditions, or in Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities of the General Requirements.
- E. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders on subsurface conditions, underground utilities and other physical conditions, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to differing conditions appear in Paragraphs 4.2, 4.3, and 4.4 of the General Conditions.
- F. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder will, at Bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies and obtain any additional information and data which pertain to the physical conditions (surface, subsurface,

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

and underground utilities) at or contiguous to the site or otherwise which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK and which the Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing the WORK in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

- G. On request in advance, the OWNER will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such explorations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and shall clean up and restore the site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations.
- H. The lands upon which the WORK is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto and other lands designated for use by the CONTRACTOR in performing the WORK are identified in the Contract Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment are to be provided by the CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing structures are to be obtained and paid for by the OWNER unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
- I. The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that the Bidder has complied with every requirement of Article 6.0, "Bidder's Examination of Contract Documents and Site" herein, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing the WORK required by the Contract Documents and such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction as may be indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the WORK.

8.0 BID FORM.

- A. The Bid shall be made on the Bid Schedule(s) bound herein, or on the yellow Bid packet provided, or on legible and complete copies thereof, and shall contain the following: Sections 00300, 00310, the required Bid Security, and any other documents required in Section 00300 – Bid.
- B. All blanks on the Bid Form and Bid Schedule must be completed in ink or typed.
- C. Bids by corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the president, a vice-president (or other corporate officer). The corporate address and state of incorporation must appear below the signature.
- D. Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and be signed by a managing partner, and the official address of the partnership must appear below the signature.
- E. The Bidder's Bid must be signed. All names must be printed or typed below the signature.
- F. The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid form. Failure to acknowledge Addenda may render Bid non-responsive and may cause its rejection.
- G. The address to which communications regarding the Bid are to be directed must be shown.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- 9.0 QUANTITIES OF WORK.** The quantities of WORK, or material, stated in Unit Price items of the Bid are supplied only to give an indication of the general scope of the WORK; the OWNER does not expressly or by implication agree that the actual amount of WORK, or material, will correspond therewith, and reserves the right after award to increase or decrease the amount of any Unit Price item of the WORK by an amount up to and including 25 percent of any Bid item, without a change in the Unit Price, and shall include the right to delete any Bid item in its entirety, or to add additional Bid items up to and including an aggregate total amount not to exceed 25 percent of the Contract Price (see Section 00700 - General Conditions, Article 10 Changes In the WORK).
- 10.0 SUBSTITUTE OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS.** The procedure for the submittal of substitute or "or-equal" products is specified in Section 01300 - Submittals.
- 11.0 SUBMISSION OF BIDS.** The Bid shall be delivered by the time and to the place stipulated in Section 00030 - Notice Inviting Bids. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to see that its Bid is received in proper time. Oral, telegraphic, emailed, or faxed Bids will not be considered. The envelope enclosing the sealed Bids shall be plainly marked in the upper left-hand corner with the name and address of the Bidder and shall also include the label included in Section 00030 – Notice Inviting Bids. The Bid Security shall be enclosed in the same envelope with the Bid
- 12.0 BID SECURITY, BONDS, AND INSURANCE.** Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified, or cashier's check, or approved Bid Bond in an amount of at least 5 percent of the total Bid price. The "total Bid price" is the amount of the Base Bid, plus the amount of alternate Bids, if any, which total to the maximum amount for which the CONTRACT could be awarded. Said check or Bond shall be made payable to the OWNER and shall be given as a guarantee that the Bidder, if offered the WORK, will enter into an Agreement with the OWNER, and will furnish the necessary insurance certificates, Payment Bond, and Performance Bond; each of said Bonds, if required, and insurance amounts shall be as stated in the Supplementary General Conditions. In case of refusal or failure to enter into said Agreement, the check or Bid Bond, as the case may be, may be forfeited to the OWNER. If the Bidder elects to furnish a Bid Bond as its Bid security, the Bidder shall use the Bid Bond form bound herein, or one conforming substantially to it in form. Bid Bonds must be accompanied by a legible Power of Attorney.
- 13.0 RETURN OF BID SECURITY.** The OWNER will return all Bid security checks (certified or cashier's) accompanying such of the Bids as are not considered in making the award. All other Bid securities will be held until the Agreement has been executed. Following execution of the Agreement, all other Bid security checks will be returned to the respective Bidders whose Bids they accompanied and Bid security bonds will be appropriately discarded.
- 14.0 DISCREPANCIES IN BIDS.** In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule, the Bidder shall furnish a price for all Pay Items in the schedule, and failure to do so may render the Bid non-responsive and cause its rejection. In the event there are Unit Price Pay Items in a Bid Schedule and the "amount" indicated for a Unit Price Bid Item does not equal the product of the Unit Price and quantity, the Unit Price shall govern and the amount will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction. In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule and the total indicated for the schedule does not agree with the sum of the prices Bid on the individual items, the prices Bid on the individual items shall govern and the total for the schedule will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

15.0 BID MODIFICATIONS AND UNAUTHORIZED ALTERNATIVE BIDS.

- A. Any bidder may deliver a modification to a bid in person, by mail or fax (907-586-4561), provided that such modification is received by the Purchasing Division no later than the deadline for bids. Modifications will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt of the modification. The modification must not reveal the bid price but should be in the form of an addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known until the sealed bid is opened.

The Bid modifications shall be provided on the **Bid Modification Form** located at the end of this Section. Submittal of any other form by the vendor may deem the modification unacceptable by the OWNER. **A mail or fax modification should not reveal the Bid price but should provide the addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known by the City and Borough until the sealed Bid is opened.** Submitted Modification forms shall include the modification to the unit price or lump sum amount of each pay item modified.

FAX DISCLAIMER: It is the responsibility of the bidder to submit modifications in a timely manner. Bidders' use of a fax machine to modify their bid shall be at bidders' sole risk. The Purchasing Division will attempt to keep the fax machine in good working order but will not be responsible for bid modifications that are late due to mechanical failure, a busy fax machine, or any other cause arising from bidder's use of a fax machine, even if bidder submits a transmission report or provides other confirmation indicating that the bidder transmitted a bid modification prior to the deadline. The City will not be responsible for its failure to receive the modification whether such failure is caused by equipment or human error, or otherwise. Bidders are therefore strongly encouraged to confirm receipt of their bid modification with the Purchasing Division (907-586-5258) prior to deadline.

- B. Conditioned bids, limitations, or provisos attached to the Bid or bid modification will render it unauthorized and cause its rejection as being non-responsive. The completed Bid forms shall be without interlineations, alterations, or erasures in the printed text. All changes shall be initialed by the person signing the Bid. Alternative Bids will not be considered unless called for.

16.0 WITHDRAWAL OF BID. Prior to the Deadline for Bids, the Bid may be withdrawn by the Bidder by means of a written request, signed by the Bidder or its properly authorized representative. Such written request must be delivered to the place stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids for receipt of Bids.

17.0 AWARD OF CONTRACT.

- A. Award of a contract, if it is awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Technical Specifications and will be made to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder whose Bid complies with all the requirements prescribed. Unless otherwise specified, any such award will be made within the period stated in the Notice Inviting Bids that the Bids are to remain open. Unless otherwise indicated, a single award will be made for all the Bid items in an individual Bid Schedule.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- B. If the OWNER has elected to advertise this Project with a Base Bid and Alternates, the OWNER may elect to award the contract for the Base Bid, or the Base Bid in combination with one or more Alternates selected by the OWNER. In either case, award shall be made to the responsive, responsible bidder offering the lowest total Bid for the WORK to be awarded.
- C. Low Bidder will be determined on the basis of the lowest total of the Base Bid with the Additive Alternate if funding allows, as selected by the Selection Committee through the process described below.
 - 1 Prior to the Deadline for Bids, a Selection Committee will be appointed by the Owner.
 - 2 The Selection Committee will be sequestered in a conference room apart from the bid opening room at the time of bid opening.
 - 3 The CBJ Purchasing staff will open bids. A bid summary sheet will be compiled without bidder identification, so that the Selection Committee will have no knowledge of which bids were made by which bidders.
 - 4 The bid summary sheet will be delivered to the Selection Committee by the Engineering Contract Administrator.
 - 5 The Selection Committee will choose the low bid comprised of the Base Bid and those Alternates deemed to be in the best interest of the project and within the approved construction budget. For award purposes, the CBJ will add any Alternate to the Total Base Bid Amount in Section 00310 – Bid Schedule.
 - 6 The Selection Committee will identify in order from low to high the bids received for the project and the results will be posted.

18.0 EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT.

- A. All Bids of value greater than \$1,000,000 must be approved by the CBJ Assembly. After the CBJ Assembly has approved the award and after the Bid protest period, the OWNER will issue a Notice of Intent to Award to the approved Bidder. The Bidder to whom award is made shall execute a written Agreement with the OWNER on the Agreement form, Section 00500, collect insurance, and shall furnish all certificates and Bonds required by the Contract Documents within 10 Days (calendar) from the date of the Notice of Intent to Award letter.
- B. Failure or refusal to enter into the Agreement as herein provided or to conform to any of the stipulated requirements in connection therewith shall be just cause for annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Bid security. If the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. If the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the third lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. On the failure or refusal of such second or third lowest Bidder to execute the Agreement, each such Bidder's Bid securities shall be likewise forfeited to the OWNER.

19.0 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES. Provisions for liquidated damages if any, are set forth in Section 00500 - Agreement.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

20.0 FILING A PROTEST.

- A. A Bidder may protest the proposed award of a competitive sealed Bid by the City and Borough of Juneau. The protest shall be executed in accordance with CBJ Ordinance 53.50.062 PROTESTS and CBJ Ordinance 53.50.080 ADMINISTRATION OF PROTEST. The entire text of the CBJ Purchasing Ordinance can be accessed at the CBJ website, <http://www.juneau.org/law/code/code.php>, or call the CBJ Purchasing Division at (907) 586-5258 for a copy of the ordinance.
- B. Late protests shall not be considered by the CBJ Purchasing Officer.

21.0 JUNEAU BUSINESS SALES AND PERSONAL PROPERTY TAX: Vendors/merchants conducting business within the City are required by law to register with, and periodically report to, the City for sales and property taxes. CONTRACTORS and Subcontractors must be in good standing with the City prior to award, and prior to any contract renewals, and in any event no later than ten Days (calendar) following notification by the City of intent to award. **Good standing** means: all amounts owed to the City are paid in full, including Confession of Judgments; and vendor/merchant is current in reporting (sales tax filings, business personal property declarations). Failure to meet these requirements, if so subject, may be cause for rejection of your bid. To determine if your business is in good standing, or for further information, contact the City Finance Department's Sales Tax Division, at (907) 586-5265, concerning sales tax and/or Treasury Division, at (907) 586-5268, concerning business personal property and real property tax.

22.0 PERMITS AND LICENSES. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for all WORK associated with meeting any local, state, and/or federal permit and licensing requirements.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU
PURCHASING DIVISION
FAX NO. 907-586-4561

BID MODIFICATION FORM

Modification Number: _____

Note: All modifications shall be made to the original bid amount(s). If more than one Modification form is submitted by any one bidder, changes from all Modification forms submitted will be combined and applied to the original bid. Changes to the modified Bid amounts will be calculated by the OWNER.

PAY ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	MODIFICATIONS TO UNIT PRICE OR LUMP SUM (indicate +/-)

Total Increase or Decrease: \$ _____

Name of Bidding Firm

Responsible Party Signature

Printed Name (must be an authorized signatory for Bidding Firm)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00300 - BID

BID TO: THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU

1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with the OWNER in the form included in the Contract Documents (as defined in Article 7 of Section 00500 - Agreement) to perform the WORK as specified or indicated in said Contract Documents entitled

JNU Main Entry Renovation CBJ Contract No. E12-036

2. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, including without limitation those in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and "Instructions to Bidders," dealing with the disposition of the Bid Security.
3. This Bid will remain open for the period of time stated in the "Notice Inviting Bids" unless otherwise required by law. Bidder will enter into an Agreement within the time and in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders," and will furnish insurance certificates, Payment Bond, Performance Bond, and any other documents as may be required by the Contract Documents.
4. Bidder has familiarized itself with the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, WORK, site, locality where the WORK is to be performed, the legal requirements (federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations), and the conditions affecting cost, progress or performance of the WORK and has made such independent investigations as Bidder deems necessary.
5. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation; Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid; Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding; and Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over OWNER.
6. To all the foregoing, and including all Bid Schedule and information required of Bidder contained in this Bid Form, said Bidder further agrees to complete the WORK required under the Contract Documents within the Contract Time stipulated in said Contract Documents, and to accept in full payment therefore the Contract Price based on the total bid price(s) named in the aforementioned Bid Schedule.
7. Bidder has examined copies of all the Contract Documents including the following Addenda (receipt of all of which is hereby acknowledged by the Undersigned):

Addenda No.	Date Issued	Addenda No.	Date Issued

Give number and date of each addenda above. Failure to acknowledge receipt of all Addenda may cause the Bid to be non-responsive and may cause its rejection.

SECTION 00300 - BID

8. The Bidder has read this Bid and agrees to the conditions as stated herein by signing his/her signature in the space provided below.

Dated: _____	Bidder: _____ (Company Name)
Alaska CONTRACTOR's Business License No: _____	By: _____ (Signature)
Alaska CONTRACTOR's License No: _____	Printed Name: _____
Telephone No: _____	Title: _____
Fax No: _____	Address: _____ (Street or P.O. Box)
	_____ (City, State, Zip)

9. TO BE CONSIDERED, ALL BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE AND INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING AT THE TIME OF THE BID OPENING:
- Bid, Section 00300 (includes addenda receipt statement)
 - Completed Bid Schedule, Section 00310
 - Bid Security (Bid Bond, Section 00320, or by a certified or cashier's check as stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids, Section 00030)
10. The apparent low Bidder is required to complete and submit the following documents by 4:30 p.m. on the *fifth business day* following the date of the Posting Notice.
- Subcontractor Report, Section 00360
- The apparent low Bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in Section 00360 – Subcontractor Report will be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER will then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.
11. The successful Bidder will be required to submit, within *ten Days (calendar)* after the date of the “Notice of Intent to Award” letter, the following executed documents:
- Agreement Forms, Section 00500
 - Performance Bond, Section 00610
 - Payment Bond, Section 00620
 - Certificates of Insurance, (CONTRACTOR) Section 00700 and Section 00800

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00310 - BID SCHEDULE

Bid Schedule for construction of **E12-036, named JNU MAIN ENTRY RENOVATION**, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BASE BID - Furnish all labor, equipment and materials for replacement of main entry of terminal. Work includes: renovation of the main entry of the Juneau International Airport terminal. Work includes steel, glass, an exterior wall system, and related components.

TOTAL BASE BID \$ _____
(Price in Figures)

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1 - Furnish all labor, equipment and materials and perform all WORK for additional exterior canopy, to be constructed of steel and glass.

TOTAL ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1 \$ _____
(Price in Figures)

Date: _____ **Bidder:** _____
(Company Name)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00320 - BID BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that _____
_____ as Principal, and _____
as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto **THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU** hereinafter called
"OWNER," in the sum of _____
_____ dollars, (not less than five percent of the total amount of the Bid) for
the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators,
successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, said Principal has submitted a Bid to said OWNER to perform the WORK required
under the Bid Schedule of the OWNER's Contract Documents entitled

JNU MAIN ENTRY RENOVATION

CBJ Contract No. E12-036

NOW THEREFORE, if said Principal is awarded a contract by said OWNER and, within the time and
in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders" enters into a written
Agreement on the form of Agreement bound with said Contract Documents, furnishes the required certificates
of insurance, and furnishes the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond, then this obligation shall be
null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. In the event suit is brought upon this bond by
said OWNER and OWNER prevails, said Surety shall pay all costs incurred by said OWNER in such suit,
including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

SIGNED AND SEALED, this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

(SEAL) _____
(Principal)

By: _____
(Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Surety)

By: _____
(Signature)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00360 - SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (AS 36.30.115)

The apparent low Bidder must submit a list of Subcontractors that the Bidder proposes to use in the performance of this contract *on the fifth business day* following the Posting Notice of Bids. If the fifth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the report is due by close of business on the next business Day following the weekend or holiday. The Subcontractor Report list must include each Subcontractor's name, address, location, evidence of valid Alaska Business License, and valid Alaska Contractor's Registration under AS 08.18. ***If no Subcontractors are to be utilized in the performance of the WORK, write in ink or type "NONE" on line (1) below***

<u>SUBCONTRACTOR</u>	¹ AK Contractor <u>License No.</u>	¹ <u>Contact Name</u>	<u>Type of</u>	<u>Contract</u>	
<u>ADDRESS</u>	² AK Business <u>License No.</u>	² <u>Phone No.</u>	<u>Work</u>	<u>Amount</u>	✓ if <u>DBE</u>
1. _____ _____ _____	¹ _____ ² _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. _____ _____ _____	¹ _____ ² _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. _____ _____ _____	¹ _____ ² _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. _____ _____ _____	¹ _____ ² _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>

I certify that the above listed Alaska Business License(s) and CONTRACTOR Registration(s), if applicable, were valid at the time Bids were opened for this Project.

CONTRACTOR, Authorized Signature

CONTRACTOR, Printed Name

COMPANY

SECTION 00360 - SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT

- A. A Bidder may replace a listed Subcontractor if the Subcontractor:
1. fails to comply with AS 08.18;
 2. files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent;
 3. fails to execute a contract with the Bidder involving performance of the WORK for which the Subcontractor was listed and the Bidder acted in good faith;
 4. fails to obtain bonding;
 5. fails to obtain insurance acceptable to the OWNER;
 6. fails to perform the contract with the Bidder involving work for which the Subcontractor was listed;
 7. must be substituted in order for the CONTRACTOR to satisfy required state and federal affirmative action requirements;
 8. refuses to agree or abide with the Bidder's labor agreement; or
 9. is determined by the OWNER not to be responsible.
- B. If a Bidder fails to list a Subcontractor or lists more than one Subcontractor for the same portion of WORK, the Bidder shall be considered to have agreed to perform that portion of WORK without the use of a Subcontractor and to have represented the Bidder to be qualified to perform that WORK.
- C. A Bidder who attempts to circumvent the requirements of this section by listing as a Subcontractor another contractor who, in turn, sublets the majority of the WORK required under the contract violates this section.
- D. If a contract is awarded to a Bidder who violates this section, the OWNER may:
1. cancel the contract; or
 2. after notice and a hearing, assess a penalty on the Bidder in an amount that does not exceed 10 percent of the value of the subcontract at issue.
- E. On the Subcontractor Report, the apparent low Bidder must list any Subcontractors anticipated to perform WORK with a value of greater than one-half of one percent of the intended award amount, or \$2,000, whichever is less.
- F. An apparent low Bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in this section will be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER will then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is between THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU (hereinafter called OWNER) and _____ (hereinafter called CONTRACTOR) OWNER and CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. WORK.

CONTRACTOR shall complete the WORK as specified or as indicated under the Bid Schedule of the OWNERS Contract Documents **Contract E12-036, named JNU Main Entry Renovation.**

The WORK is generally described as follows:

Base Bid: This Project consists of the renovation of the main entry of the Juneau International Airport terminal. Work includes steel, glass, an exterior wall system, and related components.

Additive Alternate No. 1: Work consists of additional exterior canopy, to be constructed of steel and glass.

The WORK to be paid under this contract shall include the following: Base Bid and Additive Alternate No. 1 as shown in Section 00310 - Bid Schedule.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT COMPLETION TIME.

On-site demolition may not begin until February 6, 2012. The WORK must be substantially complete by May 25, 2012.

ARTICLE 3. DATE OF AGREEMENT

The date of this agreement will be the date of the last signature on page three of this section.

ARTICLE 4. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.

OWNER and the CONTRACTOR recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that the OWNER will suffer financial loss if the WORK is not completed within the time specified in Article 2 herein, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual damages suffered by the OWNER if the WORK is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) the CONTRACTOR shall pay the OWNER **\$3,000.00** for each Day that expires after the completion time(s) specified in Article 2 herein. The amount of liquidated damages specified above is agreed to be a reasonable estimate based on all facts known as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5. CONTRACT PRICE.

OWNER shall pay CONTRACTOR for completion of the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents in current funds the amount set forth in the Bid Schedule. The CONTRACTOR agrees to accept as full and complete payment for all WORK to be done in this contract for: **CBJ Contract E12-036, named JNU Main Entry Renovation** those Lump Sum amounts as set forth in the Bid Schedule in the Contract Documents for this Project.

The total amount of this contract shall be _____ (\$ _____), except

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 6. PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

CONTRACTOR shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by the ARCHITECT as provided in the General Conditions.

Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions until ninety (90) percent of the Contract Price has been paid. The remaining ten (10) percent of the Contract Price may be retained, in accordance with applicable Alaska State Statutes, until final inspection, completion, and acceptance of the Project by the OWNER.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the WORK consist of this Agreement (pages 00500-1 to 00500-6, inclusive) and the following sections of the Contract Documents:

- Table of Contents (pages 00030-1 to 00030-4, inclusive).
- Notice Inviting Bids (pages 00030-1 to 00030-3, inclusive).
- Instructions to Bidders (pages 00100-1 to 00100-9, inclusive).
- Bid (pages 00300-1 to 00300-2, inclusive).
- Bid Schedule (pages 00310-1, inclusive).
- Bid Bond (page 00320-1, inclusive) or Bid Security.
- Subcontractor Report (pages 00360-1 to 00360-2, inclusive).
- Performance Bond (pages 00610-1 to 00610-2, inclusive).
- Payment Bond (pages 00620-1 to 00620-2, inclusive).
- Insurance Certificate(s).
- General Conditions (pages 00700-1 to 00700-40, inclusive).
- Supplementary General Conditions (pages 00800-1 to 00800-2, inclusive).
- Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Determination (page 00830-1).
- Technical Specifications as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Drawings consisting of 56 sheets, as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Addenda numbers _____ to _____, inclusive.
- Change Orders which may be delivered or issued after the Date of the Agreement and which are not attached hereto.

There are no Contract Documents other than those listed in this Article 7. The Contract Documents may only be amended by Change Order as provided in Paragraph 3.3 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 8. MISCELLANEOUS.

Terms used in this Agreement which are defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions.

No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract Documents will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and specifically but without limitation monies that may become due and monies that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

OWNER and CONTRACTOR each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect of all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alaska. Jurisdiction shall be in the State of Alaska, First Judicial District.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, OWNER and CONTRACTOR have caused this Agreement to be executed on the date listed below signed by OWNER.

OWNER:

City and Borough of Juneau

(Signature)

By: Rod Swope, City Manager
(Printed Name)

Date: _____

CONTRACTOR:

(Company Name)

(Signature)

By: _____
(Printed Name, Authority or Title)

Date: _____
(CONTRACTOR Signature Date)

OWNER's address for giving notices:

155 South Seward Street

Juneau, Alaska 99801

907-586-0873 907-586-4530
(Telephone) (Fax)

CONTRACTOR's address for giving notices:

(Telephone) (Fax)

(E-mail address)

CONTRACTOR License No. _____

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

CERTIFICATE
(if Corporation)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Board of Directors of the
_____ a corporation existing under the laws of
the State of _____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution
was duly passed and adopted:

“RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ President
of the Corporation, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND
BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this corporation and that the execution thereof, attested by the
Secretary of the Corporation, and with the Corporate Seal affixed, shall be the official act and
deed of this Corporation.”

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the official seal of the
corporation this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Secretary

(SEAL)

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

CERTIFICATE
(if Partnership)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Partners of the
_____ a partnership existing under the laws of the State
of _____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution was duly
passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ of the Partnership, be and is
hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and
this partnership and that the execution thereof, attested by the _____ shall be
the official act and deed of this Partnership."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this _____, day of _____,
20_____.

Secretary

(SEAL)

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

CERTIFICATE
(if Joint Venture)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Principals of the
_____ a joint venture existing under the laws of the
State of _____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution was duly passed and
adopted:

"RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ of the
Joint Venture, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND
BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this joint venture and that the execution thereof, attested by the
_____ shall be the official act and deed of this Joint Venture."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this _____, day of
_____, 20_____.

Secretary

(SEAL)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we _____
(Name of CONTRACTOR)
a _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)
hereinafter called "Principal" and _____
(Surety)
of _____, State of _____ hereinafter called the "Surety", are held and firmly bound
to the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER", for the penal sum
(Owner) (City and State)
of _____ dollars (\$ _____) in
lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves,
our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered into a
certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in effective date)
_____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

**JNU Main Entry Renovation
CBJ Contract No. E12-036**

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings,
covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term thereof, and any extensions
thereof, which may be granted by the OWNER, with or without notice to the Surety, and if it shall satisfy all
claims and demands incurred under such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from
all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay the
OWNER all outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default, then this obligation
shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no
change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed
thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and it
does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract
or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall abridge
the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE BOND

**JNU Main Entry Renovation
CBJ Contract No. E12-036**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____
(Signature)

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Street or P.O. Box)

(City, State, Zip Code)

SURETY:

By: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Date Issued: _____

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Street or P.O. Box)

(City, State, Zip Code)

(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, all Partners must execute bond.

SECTION 00620 - PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we _____
(Name of CONTRACTOR)

_____ a _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)

hereinafter called "Principal" and _____
(Surety)

of _____, State of _____ hereinafter called the "Surety," are held and

firmly bound to the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER," for the
(Owner) (City and State)

penal sum of _____ Dollars
(\$ _____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well
and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and
severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that Whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered
into a certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in
effective date) _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for
the construction of:

**JNU Main Entry Renovation
CBJ Contract No. E12-036**

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms,
Subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for, or performing labor in the prosecution of the
WORK provided for in such contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all
amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools,
consumed or used in connection with the construction of such WORK, and all insurance premiums on said
work, and for all labor performed in such WORK, whether by Subcontractor or otherwise, then this obligation
shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no
change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed
thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond,
and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of
the contract or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall
abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

SECTION 00620 - PAYMENT BOND

**JNU Main Entry Renovation
CBJ Contract No. E12-036**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____
(Signature)

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Street or P.O. Box)

(City, State, Zip Code)

SURETY:

By: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Date Issued: _____

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Street or P.O. Box)

(City, State, Zip Code)

(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, all Partners must execute bond.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

For the following Project: JNU Terminal Renovation, Contract No. E12-036
1873 Shell Simmons Drive
Juneau, Alaska 99801

The Owner: Juneau International Airport
City and Borough of Juneau

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
1.1	Basic Definitions
1.2	Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.3	Capitalization
1.4	Interpretation
1.5	Execution of Contract Documents
1.6	Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Contract Documents
2	OWNER
2.1	General
2.2	Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.3	Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4	Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5	Owner's Right to Inspect Records
3	CONTRACTOR
3.1	General
3.2	Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.3	Supervision and Construction Procedures
3.4	Labor and Materials
3.5	Warranty
3.6	Taxes
3.7	Permits, Fees and Notices
3.8	Allowances
3.9	Superintendent
3.10	Contractor's Construction Schedules
3.11	Documents and Samples at the Site
3.12	Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.13	Use of Site
3.14	Cutting and Patching
3.15	Cleaning Up
3.16	Access to Work
3.17	Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.18	Indemnification
4	ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
4.1	Owner's Representative and Architect
4.2	Owner's Representative's Administration of the Contract
4.3	Claims and Disputes
4.4	Resolution of Claims and Disputes
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
5.1	Definitions
5.2	Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.3	Subcontractual Relations
5.4	Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**
 - 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
 - 6.2 Mutual Responsibility
 - 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK**
 - 7.1 General
 - 7.2 Change Orders
 - 7.3 Construction Change Directives
 - 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work
- 8 TIME**
 - 8.1 Definitions
 - 8.2 Progress and Completion
 - 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**
 - 9.1 Contract Sum
 - 9.2 Schedule of Values
 - 9.3 Applications for Payment
 - 9.4 Approval of Applications for Payment
 - 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Approval of Applications for Payment
 - 9.6 Progress Payments
 - 9.7 Failure of Payment
 - 9.8 Substantial Completion
 - 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use
 - 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**
 - 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs
 - 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property
 - 10.3 Hazardous Materials
 - 10.4 Emergencies
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS**
 - 11.1 Insurance
 - 11.2 Performance Bond and Payment Bond
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**
 - 12.1 Uncovering of Work
 - 12.2 Correction of Work
 - 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**
 - 13.1 Governing Law
 - 13.2 Successors and Assigns
 - 13.3 Written Notice
 - 13.4 Rights and Remedies
 - 13.5 Tests and Inspections
 - 13.6 Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period
 - 13.7 Retention and Inspection of Records
 - 13.8 Gratuity and Conflict of Interest
 - 13.9 Cost Reduction Incentive
 - 13.10 Use of the CBJ/State Lemon Creek Gravel Pit and Stabler's Point

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- 14** **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**
 - 14.1 Termination by the Contractor
 - 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause
 - 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
 - 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of the Agreement between Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include other documents such as bidding requirements (advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements).

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Architect and Contractor, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor (of any tier), (3) between the Owner and Architect or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" or "WORK" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner or by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and work quality for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 THE PROJECT MANUAL

The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work that may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

§ 1.1.8 OTHER DEFINITIONS

Agreement—The written form, executed by the Contractor and Owner, legally binding the parties and covering the Work to be performed; other documents are attached to the form and made a part thereof as provided therein.

Architect – See Article 4, Section 4.1.3

Asbestos—Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Bid—The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the price or prices for the Work.

Change Order - See Article 7, Section 7.2.1

Contractor – See Article 3, Section 3.1.1

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

Defective Work—Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient; or that does not conform to the Contract Documents; or that does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or Work that has been damaged prior to the Owner's Representative's recommendation of final payment.

Effective Date of the Agreement—The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the parties to sign and deliver.

Milestone —A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

Modification—(1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (2) a Construction Change Directive or (3) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Owner.

Notice of Intent to Award—The written notice by the Owner to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the requirements listed therein, within the time specified, the Owner will enter into an Agreement.

Notice of Award— The written notice by the Owner to the apparent successful bidder stating that the apparent successful bidder has complied with all conditions for award of the Contract and establishing the date of commencement of the Contract Time.

Notice of Substantial Completion— A form signed by the Owner and the Contractor identifying that the Work is Substantially Complete and fixing the date of Substantial Completion.

Notice To Proceed—The written notice issued by the Owner to the Contractor authorizing the Contractor to proceed with the Work.

Owner, OWNER, and Owner's Representative – See Article 2, Section 2.1.1.

Sub-Consultant—The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity having a direct contract with the Architect, or with any of its Consultants to furnish services with respect to the Project.

Subcontractor - See Article 5, Section 5.1.1

Supplier—A material manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor.

Underground Utilities—All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: water, sewage and drainage removal, electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, traffic, or other control systems.

Using Agency—The entity that will occupy or use the completed Project.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 If any portion of the Contract Documents is in conflict with any other portion, the various documents comprising the Contract Documents shall govern in the following order of precedence:

- Permits from other agencies as may be required by law, excepting the definition of “permittee” in these permits.
- Modifications
- The Owner-Contractor Agreement;
- Addenda;
- Section 00800 – Supplementary General Conditions;
- Section 00700 – General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;
- Specifications – Embodying all other sections of the Project Manual;
- Drawings: as between schedules and information given on Drawings, the schedules shall govern; as between written dimensions given on Drawings and scaled measurements, the written dimensions shall govern; as between large-scale Drawings and small-scale Drawings, the larger scale shall govern;
- Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond.

All such conflicts shall be reported, in writing to the Owner’s Representative. Schedules, lists, indexes, tables, inventories, written instruction, written descriptions, summaries, statements, classifications, specifications, written selections or written designations, although appearing on the Drawings, are deemed to be and are “Specifications” as defined by this Section 1.2.4. The principles as set forth herein shall not alter the provisions of Section 1.2.1.

In the event there is a conflict between or among any provisions within one of the component parts of the Contract Documents, the higher standard or more stringent requirement shall govern.

§ 1.2.5 Any material or operation specified by reference to published specifications of a manufacturer, a society, an association, a code or other published standard shall comply with requirements of the listed document and Project Specifications; as between referenced documents, the more stringent code or performance requirements shall govern. The Contractor, if requested, shall furnish an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that the materials or products delivered to the Project meet the requirement specified.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

§ 1.3.1 Terms written with title capitalization in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

§ 1.4.1 In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.5.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 1.6 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.6.1 Neither the Contractor, nor any Subcontractor or Supplier, nor any other person or organization performing any of the Work under a contract with the Owner shall have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Technical Specifications, or other documents used on the Work, and they shall not reuse any of them on the extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of the Owner.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the City and Borough of Juneau, acting through its legally constituted officials, officers, or employees and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. For purposes of this Project, the Owner shall be the Juneau International Airport who, through its Manager, shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. This person shall be titled the Owner's Representative and referred to in the Contract Documents as Owner, OWNER, or Owner's Representative.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Except for permits and fees, including those required under Section 3.7 that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.2 Owner shall apply for, and obtain, a building permit for this Project and shall pay for any inspection or review fees imposed by jurisdictional authorities under the building permit. In addition, the Owner shall utilize and pay for the services of an inspector for Work requiring "special inspections" as designated by the building permit.

§ 2.2.3 Information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness. Any other information or services relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner after receipt from the Contractor of a written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish the Contractor, free of charge, two complete full size sets of Conformed Drawings, eight 11"x17" sets of Conformed Drawings, and ten copies of the Conformed Project Manual.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

§ 2.3.1 If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

§ 2.4.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may after such seven-day period give the Contractor a second written notice to correct such deficiencies within a three-day period. If the Contractor within such three-day period after receipt of such second notice fails to commence and continue to correct any deficiencies, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 2.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO INSPECT RECORDS

§ 2.5.1 The Owner, or any of its duly authorized representatives, shall have the right to examine all project records and documents, including without limitation, all books, correspondence, reports, analyses, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and all financial and accounting books, records, and data, including those related to cost or pricing for this Contract, all related Change Orders and Contract modifications, and all other documents of the Contractor and any tier Subcontractors that are directly pertinent to this specific Contract for the purpose of making an audit, examination, reproduction, excerpts, or transcriptions. All required records, as further described in

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

Section 13.8, shall be retained by the Contractor and its Subcontractors after the Owner makes final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative as identified in writing by the Contractor.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect or the Owner's Representative in the administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the various Drawings and other Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by the Contractor shall be reported promptly to Owner as a request for information in such form as the Owner.

§ 3.2.2 Any design errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Owner, but it is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, but any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor shall be reported promptly to the Owner. This does not release the Contractor from the obligation to perform Work in conformance with all provisions of federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

§ 3.2.3 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions issued by the Owner in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Sections 4.3. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents or for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and knowingly failed to report it to the Owner.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Owner. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any resulting loss or damage.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, all tiers of Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 The Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Owner and in accordance with a Change Order.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them. Any person employed by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor who, in the opinion of the Owner, does not perform the Work in a proper and skillful manner, or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the Owner be removed forthwith by the Contractor or Subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the Work without the approval of the Owner. Should the Contractor fail to remove such person or persons as required above, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the Work, the Owner may suspend the Work by written notice until such orders are complied with.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

§ 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

§ 3.7.1 Except as provided under Article 2.2, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall apply for, obtain, and pay for all permits and fees.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate all necessary inspections and obtain all required certificates required by the building permit, even when such building permit is obtained by the Owner.

§ 3.7.3 It is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations. However, if the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 3.7.4 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations without such notice to the Owner, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.5 Certified Payrolls. Any Contractor or Subcontractor who performs Work on a public construction Contract for the Owner shall file a certified payroll with the Alaska Department of Labor before the second Friday of every two weeks that covers the preceding two weeks. (Section 14-2-4 ACLA 1949; am Section 4 ch 142 SLA 1972).

- .1 In lieu of submitting the State payroll form, the Contractor's standard payroll form may be submitted, provided it contains the information required by AS 36.05.040 and a statement that the Contractor is complying with AS 36.10.010.
- .2 A Contractor or Subcontractor who performs Work on public construction in the State, as defined by AS 36.95.010(3), shall pay not less than the current prevailing rate of wages as issued by the Alaska Department of Labor before the end of the pay period. (AS 36.05.010).

§ 3.7.6 Prevailing Wage Rates. Wage rates for Laborers and Mechanics on Public Contracts, AS 36.05.070. The Contractor, or Subcontractors, shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week. Wages may not be less than those stated in Section 3.7.5.2, regardless of the contractual relationship between the Contractor or Subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors. The scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the Contractor in a prominent, easily accessible place at the site of the Work.

- .1 Failure to Pay Agreed Wages, AS 36.05.080. If it is found that a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor employed by the Contractor or Subcontractor has been, or is being, paid a rate or wages less than the established rate, the Owner may, by written notice, terminate the Contractor's or Subcontractor's right to proceed with the Work. The Owner may prosecute the Work to completion by contract or otherwise, and the Contractor and sureties will be held liable to the Owner for excess costs for completing the Work. (Section 2 ch 52 SLA 1959).
- .2 Listing Contractors Who Violate Contracts, AS 36.05.090. In addition, a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded the rights of their employees shall be distributed to all departments of State government and all political subdivisions. No person appearing on this list, and no firm, corporation, partnership or association in which the person has an interest, may work as a Contractor or Subcontractor on a public construction Contract for the State, or a political subdivision of the State, until three years after the date of publication of the list. (Section 3 ch 52 SLA 1959; am Section 9 ch 142 SLA).

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents, if any. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner in sufficient time to avoid delay in the Work.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Superintendent must have negotiating authority for Contract Modifications.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at intervals as required by the Contract Documents, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the Owner's approval, a schedule of submittals that is coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule and allows the Architect and Owner reasonable time to review submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record field changes and selections made during construction, and one record copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be made available to the Owner at any time and shall be updated and submitted to the Owner as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor of any tier, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment or work quality and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required by the Contract Documents the way that the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.11.13. Informational submittals upon which the Architect and Owner are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect or Owner without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Owner Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. Submittals that are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect or Owner without action.

§ 3.12.6 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Owner.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Owner's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Owner in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Owner has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Owner's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Owner on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice the Owner's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture, engineering, or Land Surveying where such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or where the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Owner. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Activities not related to the execution of the Work, unless specifically permitted by the Owner, are prohibited.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

about the Project waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

§ 3.16.1 The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access so the Owner and Architect may perform their functions under the Contract Documents.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

§ 3.17.1 The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Owner.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, the Using Agency, and the officers, directors, employees, and agents of each and either of them, against and from all claims and liability arising under, by reason of or incidentally to the Contract or any performance of the Work, but not from the sole negligence or willful misconduct of the Owner and/or the Using Agency. Such indemnification by the Contractor shall include but not be limited to the following:

- .1** Liability or claims resulting directly or indirectly from the negligence or carelessness of the Contractor, its employees, or agents in the performance of the Work, or in guarding or maintaining the same, or from any improper materials, implements, or appliances used in its construction, or by or on account of any act or omission of the Contractor, its employees, agents, or third parties;
- .2** Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's or Subcontractor's own employees engaged in the Work resulting in actions brought by or on behalf of such employees against the Owner and/or the Using Agency;
- .3** Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from or based on the violation of any law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the Contractor, its employees, or agents;
- .4** Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the use or manufacture by the Contractor, its employees, or agents in the performance of this Contract of any copyrighted or non-copyrighted composition, secret process, patented or non-patented invention, computer software, article, or appliance, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in this Contract;
- .5** Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the breach of any warranties, whether express or implied, made to the Architect, Owner, or any other parties by the Contractor, its employees, or agents;
- .6** Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from the willful or criminal misconduct of the Contractor, its employees, or agents; and,
- .7** Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from any breach of the obligations assumed herein by the Contractor.

§ 3.18.2 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs and expenses, (including but not limited to fees and charges of Architect, attorneys, and other professionals and court costs including all costs of appeals) incurred by the Owner in enforcing the provisions of this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.3 The indemnification obligation under this Section 3.18 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation of the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any such

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

Subcontractor or other person or organization under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.1 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, AND ARCHITECT

§ 4.1.1 The Owner's Representative will be the Owner's agent to the Contractor with respect to the Project during construction and until the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment. The Owner's communications with the Contractor will be through the Owner's Representative, who will have full authority to act on behalf of the Owner with regard to all aspects of the construction of the Project.

§ 4.1.2 Nothing contained within the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between the Owner's Representative and the Contractor.

§ 4.1.3 Architect

- .1 The Architect is the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect" or "ARCHITECT" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.
- .2 For purposes of the Contract Documents, references to the Architect may include sub consultants of multiple tiers who are lawfully licensed to practice disciplines included in the Work including, but not limited to civil, structural, mechanical, and electrical engineering. The term "Engineer" or "ENGINEER" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.
- .3 Nothing contained within the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between the Architect and the Contractor.

§ 4.2 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Owner's Representative will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents, and will be the Owner's agent (1) during construction, (2) until final payment is due and (3) with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2. The Owner's Representative will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract.

§ 4.2.2 The office of the Owner's Representative will be located at or near the Project site for the duration of construction. The Owner's Representative and associated staff will observe the Work (1) to monitor the progress and quality of the Work, (2) to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work, (3) to determine in general if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents, and (4) to keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the Work. However, the Owner's Representative will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Owner's Representative will neither have control over or charge of, nor be responsible for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 The Owner's Representative will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Owner's Representative will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors of any tier, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall communicate with each other through the Owner's Representative about matters arising out of, or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.5 Upon presentation of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Owner's Representative will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will approve the Applications for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Owner's Representative will have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Owner's Representative considers it necessary or advisable, the Owner's Representative will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Owner's Representative nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Owner's Representative to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Owner's Representative will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4.

§ 4.2.8 The Owner's Representative will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of Final Completion, will receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor, and will approve the final Application for Payment upon compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.9 The Owner's Representative will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of the Owner or Contractor. The Owner's Representative's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretations required of the Owner's Representative shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Owner's Representative to furnish such interpretations until 15 days after written request is made for them.

§ 4.2.10 Interpretations and decisions of the Owner's Representative will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and initial decisions, the Owner's Representative will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor.

§ 4.2.11 SERVICES OF THE ARCHITECT

- .1 The Architect will provide certain Contract Administration services as hereinafter described.
- .2 Should errors, omissions, or conflicts in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents provided by the Architect be discovered, the Architect will prepare such amendments or supplementary documents and provide consultation as may be required.
- .3 The Architect and the Architect's consulting engineers and sub-consultants (including but not limited to the structural, mechanical, and electrical disciplines) will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to familiarize themselves generally with the progress and quality of the Work and to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise provided in the Owner-Architect Agreement, the Architect and the Architect's consulting engineers and sub-consultants will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspection or observations to check the quality or quantity of the Work, but they shall make as many on-site inspections and observations as may reasonably be required to fulfill their obligations to the Owner. On the basis of such on-site observation, the Architect and the Architect's consulting engineers and sub-consultants shall endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work of the Contractor.
- .4 The Architect will render written field reports to the Owner in the form required by the Owner relating to the periodic visits and inspections of the Project required by Section 4.2.11.3.
- .5 The Architect will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

connection with the Work, and the Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will not be responsible for or have control or charge over the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or any of their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.

- .6 The Architect shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access so the Architect may perform the Architect's functions under the Contract Documents.
- .7 As required, the Architect will render to the Owner interpretations necessary for the proper execution or progress of the Work, with reasonable promptness and in accordance with any time limit agreed upon.
- .8 All communications, correspondence, submittals, and documents exchanged between the Architect and the Contractor in connection with the Project shall be through or in the manner prescribed by the Owner.
- .9 All interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents.
- .10 The Architect's decision in matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and approved by the Owner.
- .11 If the Architect observes any Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, the Architect shall promptly report in writing this observation to the Owner. The Architect will prepare and submit to the Owner lists of the Contractor's work that is not in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- .12 The Architect will review and make a recommendation to the Owner of appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's review will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's recommendation for approval of a specific item shall not indicate recommendation of approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- .13 The Owner will establish procedures to be followed by the Architect for review and processing of all Shop Drawings, catalog submittals, project reports, test reports, maintenance manuals, and other necessary documentation.
- .14 The Architect may assist the Owner in conducting inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion, and the Owner will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion and a Certificate of Final Completion.
- .15 In case of the termination of the employment of the Architect, the Owner may appoint an architect against whom the Contractor makes no reasonable objection whose status under the Contract

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

Documents shall be that of the former architect, or the Owner may have the Owner's Representative assume all of the services of the Architect thereafter.

- .16 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect may provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site.

§ 4.3 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 4.3.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes all other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. All Claims must be initiated by written notice within the time limits provided in Section 4.3.2. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 4.3.2 Time Limits on Claims. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes, or should reasonably have recognized, the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Claims must be initiated by written notice to the Owner and the other party.

§ 4.3.3 Continuing Contract Performance. Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7.1 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 4.3.4 Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If conditions are encountered at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the observing party shall be given to the other party promptly before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than the time limits provided in 4.3.2. The Owner will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Owner determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Owner shall so notify the Contractor in writing, stating the reasons, and the Claim shall be denied.

§ 4.3.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 4.3.6 If the Contractor believes additional cost is involved for reasons including but not limited to (1) a written interpretation from the Owner, (2) an order by the Owner to stop the Work where the Contractor was not at fault, (3) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Owner, (4) failure of payment by the Owner, (5) termination of the Contract by the Owner, (6) Owner's suspension or (7) other reasonable grounds, Claim shall be filed in accordance with this Section .

§ 4.3.7 Claims for Additional Time

- .1 If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.
- .2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. The Contractor shall, within 10 days of the beginning of any such delay, notify the Owner in writing of the cause of delay and request an extension of Contract Time. The Owner will ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the Work when, in the Owner's judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension. Unprecedented, abnormal,

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

or unusually severe weather will be defined as an event, or events, with a greater than 50-year recurrence interval, as determined by the National Weather Service.

§ 4.3.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property. If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 14 days after discovery or when discovery reasonably should have been made. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 4.3.9 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 4.3.10 Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business or reputation, attorney's fees and costs, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 4.3.10 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated direct damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.4 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 4.4.1 Decision of Owner. All Claims of this Contract shall be promptly brought to the Owner's Representative for analysis and consideration. The Contractor shall strictly follow the process outlined by the Owner for resolving claims and disputes, and shall not initiate or respond to alternative resolution processes, unless agreed to by both the Owner and the Contractor in a Change Order. Once the Contractor has delivered a Claim, the Owner shall promptly analyze the Claim, fairly considering all aspects of the Claim in terms of the Contract Documents. The Owner shall then render an opinion in writing. The Owner will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 4.4.2 The Owner's Representative will review Claims and within fifteen days of the receipt of the Claim and take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractor or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, or (4) suggest a compromise.

§ 4.4.3 In evaluating Claims, the Owner may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party, from the Architect of Record or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Owner in rendering a decision. The Owner may authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 4.4.4 If the Owner requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within fifteen days after receipt of such request, and shall either provide a response on the requested supporting data, advise the Owner when the response or supporting data will be furnished or advise the Owner that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Owner will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 4.4.5 The Owner will approve or reject Claims by written decision that shall state the reasons therefor and which shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Owner shall be final and binding on the parties.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.4.6 Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor at any tier. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 As stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Owner will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply promptly shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. Periodic submittals of the list of Subcontractors to the Owner are required. A final list of Subcontractors and Subcontract amounts will be required prior to Final Payment.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner makes reasonable objection to such substitute.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, that the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Subcontractors of all tiers. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Subcontractors at all tiers.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner provided that:

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements which the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Section 4.3.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Owner apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Owner shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for costs incurred by the Owner that are payable to a separate contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction of the Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs incurred by the Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction of a separate contractor.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by the Contractor to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

§ 6.3.1 If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, the Owner may at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work; these will be authorized by a written Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement between the Owner and the Contractor; a Construction Change Directive may be issued by the Owner and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Owner.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Owner and signed by the Owner and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 change in the Work;
- .2 the amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 the extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Owner directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 as provided in Section 7.3.6.

§ 7.3.4 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Owner of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.5 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 7.3.6 If prior to the commencement of the Work the Contractor has not provided a lump sum price, or the Contractor and the Owner have not agreed on a lump sum price as described in Section 7.3.3, the price shall be established in one of the following ways, as determined by the Owner.

- .1 on a lump sum basis following completion of the Work. The lump sum price shall be properly itemized in accordance with Sections 7.3.7 and 7.3.8 and supported by sufficient data to permit evaluation;
- .2 on a time and material basis, with or without a maximum not-to-exceed price, at the discretion of the Owner. Costs will be accumulated on a time and material basis as described in Sections 7.3.7 and 7.3.9 and presented daily (the day after the Work is performed) for approval by the Owner on the forms provided by the Owner. The daily report will be signed by the Contractor and the Owner.

§ 7.3.7 Cost substantiation for Work proceeding on a lump sum or time and material basis. In accordance with Section 7.3.6.1 and 7.3.6.2, the Contractor shall provide a detailed breakdown of the costs as described in this Section 7.3.7 and submit the costs and substantiating data in a proposal to the Owner:

- .1 Excluded Costs. The following shall not be considered by the Owner for compensation to the Contractor:
 - A. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expenditures, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by Contractor whether at the site or in Contractor's principal or a branch office for general administration of the Work, or not specifically covered by this section, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
 - B. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the site.
 - C. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
 - D. Cost of premiums for all Bonds and for all insurance whether or not Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered this section).
 - E. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of Defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied and making good any damage to property.
 - F. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included in this section.
- .2 Direct costs. These shall be limited to 1) cost of materials, as described below under "Materials," 2) cost of labor as described below under "Labor Rates," 3) rental rate including fuel and maintenance for any power tools valued at over \$3,000 and equipment as described below under "Equipment Rates," and 4) bond premiums and additional cost of Builder's Risk Insurance, at rates equal to the amount billed for the base contract or the actual rate as supported by an invoice.
- .3 Equipment Rates. The Contractor will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rates listed for such equipment in the "Rental Rate Blue Book". Such rental rate will be used to compute payments for equipment whether the equipment is under the Contractor's control through direct ownership, leasing, renting, or another method of acquisition. The rental rate to be applied for use of each item of equipment shall be the rate resulting in the least total cost to the Owner for the total period of use. If it is deemed necessary by the Contractor to use equipment not listed in the "Rental Rate Blue Book", an equitable rental rate for the equipment will be established by the Owner. The Contractor may furnish cost data which might assist the Owner in the establishment of the rental rate.
 - A. All equipment shall, in the opinion of the Owner, be in good working condition and suitable for the purpose for which the equipment is to be used.
 - B. Before construction equipment is used on the extra Work, the Contractor shall plainly stencil or stamp an identifying number thereon at a conspicuous location, and shall furnish to the Owner a description of the equipment and its identifying number.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- C. Unless otherwise specified, manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer approved modifications shall be used to classify equipment for the determination of applicable rental rates. Equipment that has no direct power unit shall be powered by a unit of at least the minimum rating recommended by the manufacturer.
 - D. Individual pieces of equipment or tools having a replacement value of \$200 or less, whether or not consumed by use, shall be considered to be small tools and no payment will be made therefor.
 - E. Rental time will not be allowed while equipment is inoperative due to breakdowns.
 - F. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the Contractor will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rate listed for such equipment specified in the current edition of "Rental Rate Blue Book" available on-line at <http://www.equipmentwatch.com/rbb.htm> or contact Equipment Watch at (800) 669-3282. Rental rates for equipment not covered under this reference shall be comparable to the lowest, commercially available rental rate for similar equipment in the area of the Project
- .4 Equipment on the Project site. The rental time to be paid for equipment on the Work site shall be the time the equipment is in productive operation on the extra Work being performed and, in addition, shall include the time required to move the equipment to the location of the extra Work and return it to the original location or to another location requiring no more time than that required to return it to its original location; except, that moving time will not be paid if the equipment is used on other than the extra Work, even though located at the site of the extra Work. Loading and transporting costs will be allowed, in lieu of moving time, when the equipment is moved by means other than its own power, except that no payment will be made for loading and transporting costs when the equipment is used at the site of the extra Work on other than the extra Work. The following shall be used in computing the rental time of equipment on the Work site.
- A. When hourly rates are listed, any part of an hour less than 30 minutes of operation shall be considered to be 1/2-hour of operation, and any part of an hour in excess of 30 minutes will be considered one hour of operation.
 - B. When daily rates are listed, any part of a day less than 4 hours operation shall be considered to be 1/2-day of operation.
 - C. When Owner-operated equipment is used to perform extra Work to be paid for on a time and materials basis, the Contractor will be paid for the equipment and operator, set forth as follows:
 - i. Payment for the equipment will be made in accordance with the provisions in Section 7.3.
 - ii. Payment for the cost of labor and subsistence or travel allowance will be made at the rates paid by the Contractor to other workers operating similar equipment already on the Work site, or in the absence of such labor, established by collective bargaining agreements for the type of worker and location of the extra Work, whether or not the operator is actually covered by such an agreement. A labor surcharge will be added to the cost of labor described herein in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.3.7.5, herein, which surcharge shall constitute full compensation for payments imposed by state and federal laws and all other payments made to or on behalf of workers other than actual wages.
 - iii. To the direct cost of equipment rental and labor, computed as provided herein, will be added the allowances for equipment rental and labor as provided in Sections 7.3.8 and 7.3.9.
- .5 Labor Rates. The costs of labor will be the actual cost for wages prevailing for each craft or type of workers performing the extra Work at the time the extra Work is done, plus employer payments of payroll taxes, workers' compensation insurance, liability insurance, health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship funds, and other direct costs resulting from Federal, State or local laws, as well as assessments or benefits required by lawful collective bargaining agreements. Labor costs for equipment operators and helpers shall be paid only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental. The labor costs for forepersons shall be proportioned to all of their assigned Work and only that applicable to extra Work shall be paid. Non-direct labor costs including superintendence shall be considered part of the mark-up set out in Sections 7.3.8 and 7.3.9.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- .6 Materials. The cost of materials reported shall be at invoice or lowest current price at which materials are locally available and delivered to the job in the quantities involved, plus the cost of freight, delivery and storage, subject to the following:
 - A. Trade discounts available to the purchaser shall be credited to the Owner notwithstanding the fact that such discounts may not have been taken by the Contractor.
 - B. For materials secured by other than a direct purchase and direct billing to the purchaser, the cost shall be deemed to be the price paid to the actual supplier as determined by the Owner. Mark-up except for actual costs incurred in the handling of such materials will not be allowed.
 - C. Payment for materials from sources owned wholly or in part by the purchaser shall not exceed the price paid by the purchaser for similar materials from said sources on extra Work items or the current wholesale price for such materials delivered to the Work site, whichever price is lower.
 - D. If in the opinion of the Owner the cost of material is excessive, or the Contractor does not furnish satisfactory evidence of the cost of such material, then the cost shall be deemed to be the lowest current wholesale price for the quantity concerned delivered to the Work site less trade discount. The Owner reserves the right to furnish materials for the extra Work and no claim shall be allowed by the Contractor for costs and profit on such materials.
- .7 Specialty Work. Specialty Work is defined as that Work characterized by extraordinary complexity, sophistication, or innovation or a combination of the foregoing attributes which are unique to the construction industry. The following shall apply in making estimates for payment for specialty Work:
 - A. Any bid item of Work to be classified as Specialty Work shall be listed as such in the Supplementary General Conditions. Specialty Work shall be performed by an entity especially skilled in the work to be performed. After validation of invoices and determination of market values by the Owner, invoices for Specialty Work based upon the current fair market value thereof may be accepted without complete itemization of labor, material, and equipment rental costs.
 - B. When the Contractor is required to perform Work necessitating special fabrication or machining process in a fabrication or a machine shop facility away from the job site, the charges for that portion of the Work performed at the off-site facility may, by agreement, be accepted as Specialty Work and accordingly, the invoices for the Work may be accepted without detailed itemization.
 - C. All invoices for specialty Work will be adjusted by deducting all trade discounts offered or available, whether the discounts were taken or not. In lieu of the allowances for overhead and profit specified in Sections 7.3.8 and 7.3.9, herein, an allowance of 5 percent will be added to invoices for specialty Work.
- .8 Sureties. All Work performed hereunder shall be subject to all of the provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor's sureties shall be bound with reference thereto as under the original Agreement. Copies of all amendments to surety Bonds or supplemental surety Bonds shall be submitted to the Owner for review prior to the performance of any Work hereunder.

§ 7.3.8 Contractor's Fee for Work proceeding on a lump sum basis. The Contractor shall apply a combined percentage rate to the direct costs to compensate the Contractor for additional overhead and profit associated with a Change in the Work. The combined rate to the Owner of any change shall not exceed the rates set forth in the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, up to fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs.
- .2 For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's forces, up to fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs.
- .3 For the Contractor, for work performed by subcontractors, up to ten percent (10%) of the Subcontractors direct costs.
- .4 For the Subcontractor, for Work performed by subcontractors of all tiers, up to ten percent (10%) of the sub-subcontractor's direct costs.
- .5 The total Contractor and all subcontractors' overhead and profit allowance shall not exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of direct costs.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- .6 To the sum of the costs and Contractor fees provided for in this section, one percent (1%) shall be added as compensation for bonds.

§ 7.3.9 Contractor's Fee for Work proceeding on a time and materials basis. The Contractor shall apply a combined percentage rate to the direct costs to compensate the Contractor for additional overhead and profit associated with a Change in the Work. The combined rate to the Owner of any change shall not exceed the rates set forth in the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, up to ten percent (10%) of direct costs.
- .2 For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's forces, up to ten percent (10%) of direct costs.
- .3 For the Contractor, for work performed by subcontractors, up to five percent (5%) of the Subcontractors direct costs.
- .4 For the Subcontractor, for Work performed by subcontractors of all tiers, up to five percent (5%) of the sub-subcontractor's direct costs.
- .5 The total Contractor and all subcontractors' overhead and profit allowance shall not exceed twenty percent (20%) of direct costs.
- .6 To the sum of the costs and Contractor fees provided for in this section, one percent (1%) shall be added as compensation for bonds.

§ 7.3.10 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Owner. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.11 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs. For any portion of such cost that remains in dispute, the Owner will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly approval of payment for those costs. That determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a claim in accordance with Article 4.

§ 7.3.12 When the Owner and Contractor agree with the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.4.1 The Owner may order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Owner in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 8.1.5 The term non-working day as may be used in the Contract Documents shall mean Sunday, a recognized holiday, a day on which the Contractor is specifically required to suspend construction operations or a day on which a suspension order is in effect. The legal holidays of the City & Borough of Juneau occur on:

- .1 New Year's Day - January 1
- .2 Martin Luther King's Birthday - Third Monday in January
- .3 President's Day - Third Monday in February
- .4 Seward's Day - Last Monday in March
- .5 Memorial Day - Last Monday in May
- .6 Independence Day - July 4
- .7 Labor Day - First Monday in September
- .8 Alaska Day - October 18
- .9 Veteran's Day - November 11
- .10 Thanksgiving Day - Fourth Thursday and the following Friday in November
- .11 Christmas Day - December 25

If any holiday listed above falls on a Saturday, Saturday and the preceding Friday are both legal holidays. If the holiday should fall on a Sunday, Sunday and the following Monday are both legal holidays.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. Unless the date of commencement is established by the Contract Documents or a notice to proceed given by the Owner, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing not less than five days or other agreed period before commencing the Work to permit the timely filing of mortgages, mechanic's liens and other security interests.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by the Owner dispute resolution, or by other causes that the Owner determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 4.3.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

§ 9.2.1 Prior to the Preconstruction Conference, as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Owner may require, and in accordance with other provisions of the

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

Contract Documents. This schedule, unless objected to by the Owner, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 On a monthly basis, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the schedule of values. Such application shall be supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and reflecting retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

- .1 As provided in Section 7.3.11, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work which have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Owner, but not yet included in Change Orders.
- .2 Such applications may not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.
- .3 The Contractor may be required, through other provisions of the Contract Documents, to submit additional reports or documents with the application.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, partial payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location in Juneau agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Owner will, within seven days after receipt of an acceptable Application for Payment from the Contractor, either issue approval of such amount as properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of the reasons for withholding approval in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The approval of an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by the Owner, based on the Owner's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the Owner's knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Owner. The approval of an Application for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the approval of an Application for Payment will not be a representation that the Owner has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.4.3 The Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount because claims have been made against the Owner or the Using Agency on account of the Contractor's performance of the Work or Liens have been filed in connection with the Work or there are other items entitling the Owner to a credit against the amount recommended, but the Owner or the Using Agency, acting through the Owner's Representative, must give the Contractor written notice within 7 days stating the reasons for such action.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.5.1 The Owner may withhold approval of Applications for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Owner's opinion the representations required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Owner is unable to approve payment in the amount of the Application, the Owner will notify the Contractor as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Owner cannot agree on a revised amount, the Owner will promptly issue an approval for the amount for which the Owner is able to make such representations. The Owner may also withhold approval of an Application for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of an approval previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Owner's opinion to protect from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of:

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or another contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- or
- .7 persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding approval are removed, approval will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Owner has approved an Application for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Subcontractors at all tiers in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Owner will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner shall not have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Payment to material suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 Approval of an Application for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

§ 9.7.1 If the Owner does not approve an Application for Payment or notify the Contractor that such approval will be withheld, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount approved, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use and an official Certificate of Occupancy has been issued by the authority having jurisdiction.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof that the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Owner will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of two working days for this inspection. If the Owner's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list that is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Owner. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Owner to determine Substantial Completion. In the event that a third or subsequent inspection is required, the Owner reserves the right to charge the Contractor for the cost of such inspections.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Owner will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the applicable insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Owner as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Owner.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner and Contractor shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Owner, the Architect, and the Using Agency will promptly make such inspection and, when the Owner finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Owner will promptly approve the final Application for Payment stating that to the best of the Owner's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the aforementioned on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. After acceptance of the Work by the Owner, the Owner will make final payment to the Contractor of the amount remaining after deducting all prior payments and all amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including the following items:

- .1 Liquidated damages, as applicable, and described within Section 00500 "Agreement".
- .2 If items of Work are determined by the Owner to have been left uncompleted or uncorrected between the date of Substantial Completion and the date of Final Completion, and the Owner decides to issue a Certificate of Final Completion leaving those Work items incomplete or uncorrected, the following deduction may be made from the final payment: Two times the value of outstanding items of correction Work or Substantial Completion list items yet uncompleted or uncorrected, as applicable. The Contractor does hereby waive any and all claims to all monies withheld by the Owner to cover the value of all such uncompleted or uncorrected items.

The Owner's approval of the final Application for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Owner (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, and (5) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Owner so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and approval by the Owner and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner prior to approval of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.10.6 Release Of Retainage And Other Deductions. After executing the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, and not more than 45 days thereafter (based on a 30-day lien filing period and 15-day processing time), the Owner will release to the Contractor the retainage funds withheld pursuant to the Contract, less any deductions to cover pending claims against the Owner or Using Agency pursuant to Section 9.4.3.

- .1 After filing of the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, the Contractor shall have 30 days to complete any outstanding items of correction Work remaining to be completed or corrected as listed on a final punch list made a part of the Notice of Final Completion. Upon expiration of the 45 days, referred to in Section 9.10.6, the amounts withheld pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.10.1 herein, for all remaining Work items will be returned to the Contractor; provided, that said Work has been completed or corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner within said 30 days. Otherwise, the Contractor does hereby waive any and all claims for all monies withheld by the Owner under the Contract to cover 2 (two) times the value of such remaining uncompleted or uncorrected items.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

§ 10.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of all tiers; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

- .1 The Contractor shall contact the State Historic Preservation Office and the Owner immediately should cultural or paleological resources be discovered as a result of performing the Work. No artifacts or specimens shall be further disturbed or removed from the ground and no further operations shall be performed at the site until so directed.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions, performance of the Contract, and regulatory agencies, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel. A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be requested by the Contractor from the manufacturer of any hazardous product used, and material usage shall be accomplished with strict adherence to all safety requirements and all manufacturer's warnings and application instructions listed on the Material Safety Data Sheet and on the product container label. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating communications on any exchange of

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

Material Safety Data Sheets or other hazardous material information that is required to be made available to, or exchanged between, or among, employers at the site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a qualified and responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be approved by the Owner.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 If reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner in writing.

§ 10.3.2 The Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to verify that it has been rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not the Contractor has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, which adjustments shall be accomplished as provided in Article 7.

§ 10.3.3 The Owner shall not be responsible under Section 10.3 for materials and substances brought to the site by the Contractor unless such materials or substances were required by the Contract Documents.

§ 10.3.4 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

§ 10.4.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Section 4.3 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the insurance required under this section. Such insurance shall include the specific coverages set out herein and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, or required by law, whichever are greater. All insurance shall be maintained continuously during the life of the Agreement up to the date of Final Completion and at all times thereafter when the Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing Defective Work in accordance with

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

Section 12.2.2, but the Contractor's liabilities under this Contract shall not be deemed limited in any way to the insurance coverage required. Failure by the Contractor to keep such insurance in effect for the time period specified shall be deemed Defective Work and resolved in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 All insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by the Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such insurance companies shall have a current Best's Rating of at least an "A" (Excellent) general policy holder's rating and a Class VII financial size category and shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

§ 11.1.3 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. All of the policies of insurance so required to be purchased and maintained (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) shall contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be cancelled, reduced in coverage, or renewal refused until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner by certified mail. All such insurance required herein (except for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability) shall name the Owner, Using Agency, their Consultants and subconsultants and their officers, directors, agents, and employees as "additional insureds" under the policies. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following insurance:

- .1 Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. This insurance shall protect the Contractor against all claims under applicable state Workers' Compensation laws. The Contractor shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a Workers' Compensation law. This policy shall include an "all states" endorsement. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the Contractor's Workers' Compensation Insurance. In case any class of employees is not protected, under the Workers' Compensation Statute, the Contractor shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance for the protection of such of its employees as are not otherwise protected.
- .2 Commercial General Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the Contractor against all claims arising from injuries to persons other than its employees or damage to property of the Owner or others arising out of any act or omission of the Contractor or its agents, employees, or Subcontractors. The policy shall contain no exclusions for any operations within the scope of this Contract.
- .3 Comprehensive Automobile Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the Contractor against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, and shall cover operation on or off the site of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired. Coverage for hired motor vehicles should include endorsement covering liability assumed under this Contract.
- .4 Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance. The Contractor shall either require each of its Subcontractors to procure and to maintain Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance of the type and in the amounts specified in the Supplementary General Conditions or insure the activities of its Subcontractors in the Contractor's own policy, in like amount.
- .5 Builder's Risk. This insurance shall be written in completed value form, and shall protect the Contractor, the Owner, and the Using Agency against risks of damage to buildings, structures, and materials and equipment. The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the insurable value of the Work at completion. Builder's risk insurance shall provide for losses to be payable to the Contractor, the Owner, and the Using Agency, as their interests may appear. The policy shall contain a provision that in the event of payment for any loss under the coverage provided, the insurance company shall have no rights of recovery against the Contractor, the Owner, and the Using Agency. The Builder's Risk policy shall insure against risks of direct physical loss or damage to property from any external cause. Allowable exclusions, if any, shall be as specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 11.2 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds, each in the amount set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions as security for the faithful performance and payment of all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date of Substantial Completion except as otherwise provided by Law or Regulation or by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Supplementary General Conditions. All Bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff, Bureau of Government Financial Operations, U.S. Treasury Department. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

§ 11.2.2 If the surety on any Bond furnished by the Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Work is located, the Contractor shall within 7 days thereafter substitute another Bond and Surety, which must be acceptable to the Owner.

§ 11.2.3 All Bonds required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Contractor shall be obtained from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue Bonds for the limits so required. Such surety companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Owner's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Owner, be uncovered for the Owner's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Owner has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Owner may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 Before or after Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Owner's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion. In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 12.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work.

§ 12.2.4 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.5 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.6 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.7 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

§ 12.3.1 If the Owner prefers to accept Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

§ 13.1.1 The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of Alaska. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, codes, orders, and regulations which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the Work, the materials used in the Work, or the conduct of the Work. If any discrepancy or inconsistency should be discovered in this Contract in relation to any such law, ordinance, code, order, or regulation, the Contractor shall report the same in writing to the Owner. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, the Using Agency, and their officers, agents, and employees against all claims or liability arising from violation of any such law, ordinance, code, or regulation, whether by Contractor or by its employees, Subcontractors, or third parties. Any particular law or regulation specified or referred to elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall not in any way limit the obligation of the Contractor to comply with all other provisions of federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

§ 13.3.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Owner timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Owner may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections or approvals which do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 13.5.2 If the Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Owner will instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Owner may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Owner's and Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Owner.

§ 13.5.5 If the Owner is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Owner will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD

§ 13.6.1 As between the Owner and Contractor:

- .1 Before Substantial Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;
- .2 Between Substantial Completion and Final Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to the date of Final Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of Final Completion; and
- .3 After Final Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of Final Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any Warranty provided under Section 3.5, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Section 12.2, or the

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last.

§ 13.7 RETENTION AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS

§ 13.7.1 Record Retention and Maintenance. The Contractor shall keep and maintain in safe condition full and accurate records of all costs incurred and items billed and all other project records and documents relating to performance, communications, and correspondence in connection with the performance of the Work under this Contract, which records and documents shall be open to review, examination, reproduction or audit by the Owner or its authorized representatives during performance of the Work and until three (3) years after Final Payment and all other pending matters are closed.

§ 13.7.2 Subcontractor Records. The Contractor shall make it a condition of all subcontracts of all tiers relating to the Work under this Contract that any and all Subcontractors of all tiers will keep accurate records of costs incurred and items billed in connection with their Work and that such records shall be open to review, examination, reproduction or audit by the Owner or its authorized representatives during performance of the Work and until three (3) years after Final Payment under the subcontract and all other pending matters are closed.

§ 13.7.3 Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its business office upon request at all reasonable times the materials described in Sections 2.5 and 13.8 including materials of both the Contractor and its Subcontractors, for review, examination, reproduction, or audit for a period of three (3) years after Final Payment under this Contract and all other pending matters are closed.

§ 13.7.4 Termination. If this Contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the Work terminated shall be made available for three (3) years after any resulting final termination settlement.

§ 13.7.5 Claims and Appeals. Records pertaining to any Claims or appeals submitted pursuant to Sections 4.3, 4.4 and 4.5 or otherwise arising from or relating to the performance of Work under this Contract shall be made available until such appeals are finally concluded. Such documents or records shall be made available to the Owner or its duly authorized representatives within thirty (30) days of the Owner's request.

§ 13.7.6 Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the provisions of Section 13.8 in all subcontracts so as to be binding on all Subcontractors.

§ 13.7.7 Cost or Pricing Data. If the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any Change Order or Modification to this Contract, unless pricing was based on (1) adequate price competition, (2) established catalog or market price of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public, or (3) prices set by law or regulation, the Owner shall have the right to audit all books, records, documents and other data of the Contractor, including computations and projections, related to negotiating, pricing or performing the Change Order or Modification, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data.

§ 13.8 GRATUITY AND CONFLICT OF INTEREST

§ 13.8.1 The Contractor agrees to not extend any loan, gratuity or gift of money of any form whatsoever to any employee or elected official of the City and Borough of Juneau or the Using Agency, nor will the Contractor rent or purchase any equipment or materials from any employee or elected official of the City and Borough of Juneau or the Using Agency, or to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, from any agent of any employee or elected official of the City and Borough of Juneau or the Using Agency. Before Final Payment, the Contractor shall execute and furnish the Owner an affidavit certifying that the Contractor has complied with the above provisions of the Contract.

§ 13.9 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

§ 13.9.1 At any time within 30 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Contractor may submit to the Owner in writing, proposals for modifying the Drawings, Specifications, or other requirements of this Contract for the sole purpose of reducing the total cost of construction. The cost reduction proposal shall not impair in any manner the essential functions or characteristics of the Project, including but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance or design and safety standards.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 13.9.2 The cost reduction proposal shall contain the following information:

1. Description of both the existing Contract requirements for performing the Work and the proposed changes.
2. An itemization of the Contract requirements that must be changed if the proposal is adopted.
3. A detailed estimate of the time required and the cost of performing the Work under both the existing Contract and the proposed change.
4. A statement of the date by which the Contractor must receive the decision from the Owner on the cost reduction proposal.
5. The Contract items of Work affected by the proposed changes including any quantity variations.
6. A description and estimate of costs the Owner may incur in implementing the proposed changes, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.
7. A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on future operations and maintenance costs to the Owner.

§ 13.9.3 The provisions of this section shall not be construed to require the Owner to consider any cost reduction proposal that may be submitted; nor will the Owner be liable to the Contractor for failure to accept or act upon any cost reduction proposal submitted, or for delays to the Work attributable to the consideration or implementation of any such proposal.

§ 13.9.4 If a cost reduction proposal is similar to a change in the drawings or Specifications for the Project under consideration by the Owner at the time the proposal is submitted, the Owner will not accept such proposal and reserves the right to make such changes without compensation to the Contractor under the provisions of this section.

§ 13.9.5 The Contractor shall continue to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract until an executed Change Order incorporating the cost reduction proposal has been issued. If any executed Change Order has not been issued by the date upon which the Contractor's cost reduction proposal specifies that a decision should be made by the Owner, in writing, the cost reduction proposal shall be considered rejected.

§ 13.9.6 The Owner shall be the sole judge of the acceptability of a cost reduction proposal and of the estimated net savings in Contract Time and construction costs resulting from the adoption of all or any part of such proposal. Should the Contractor disagree with Owner's decision on the cost reduction proposal, there is no further consideration. The Owner reserves the right to make final determination.

§ 13.9.7 If the Contractor's cost reduction proposal is accepted in whole or in part, such acceptance will be made by a Contract Change Order that specifically states that the change is executed pursuant to this cost reduction proposal section. Such Change Order shall incorporate the changes in the Drawings and Specifications that are necessary to permit the cost reduction proposal or such part of it as has been accepted to be put into effect and shall include any conditions upon which the Owner's approval is based, if such approval is conditional. The Change Order shall also describe the estimated net savings in the cost of performing the Work attributable to the cost reduction proposal, and shall further provide that the Contract cost be adjusted by crediting the Owner with the estimated net savings amount.

§ 13.9.8 Acceptance of the cost reduction proposal and performance of the Work does not extend the time of completion of the Contract, unless specifically provided in the Change Order authorizing the use of the submitted proposal. Should the adoption of the cost reduction proposal result in a Contract Time savings, the total Contract Time shall be reduced by an amount equal to the time savings realized.

§ 13.9.9 The amount specified to the Contractor in the Change Order accepted in the cost reduction proposal shall constitute full compensation for the performance of Work. No claims for additional costs as a result of the changes specified in the cost reduction proposal shall be allowed.

§ 13.9.10 The Owner reserves the right to adopt and utilize any approved cost reduction proposal for general use on any Contract administered when it is determined suitable for such application. Cost reduction proposals identical, similar, or previously submitted will not be accepted for consideration if acceptance and compensation has previously been approved. The Owner reserves the right to use all or part of any cost reduction proposal without obligation or compensation of any kind to the Contractor.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 13.9.11 The Contractor shall bear the costs, if any, to revise all Bonds and insurance requirements for the Project, to include the cost reduction Work.

§ 13.10 USE OF THE CBJ/STATE LEMON CREEK GRAVEL PIT AND/OR STABLER'S POINT.

§ 13.10.1 On CBJ construction projects, the CBJ may make unclassified material available to Contractor, from the CBJ/State Lemon Creek gravel pit, at a rate less than that charged to other customers. Contractor is not required to use material from the CBJ/State Lemon Creek and/or Stabler's Point gravel pits and the CBJ makes no guarantee as to the quantity or quality of the available material.

§ 13.10.2 If Contractor proposes to use material from the CBJ/State Lemon Creek and/or Stabler's Point gravel pits, Contractor must meet all requirements for use of the CBJ/State Lemon Creek and/or Stabler's Point gravel pits, as determined by the CBJ Engineering Department, Gravel Pit Management.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 an act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped; or
- .3 because the Owner has not approved an Application for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding approval as provided in Section 9.4.1, or
- .4 because the Owner has not made payment on an approved Application for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor of any tier, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

- .1 persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

SECTION 00700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner shall be certified by the Owner upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall:

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or directed by the Owner, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

GENERAL. These Supplementary General Conditions make additions, deletions, or revisions to the General Conditions as indicated herein. All provisions which are not so added, deleted, or revised remain in full force and effect. Terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions that are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

SGC 1 – ARTICLE 1, Amend Section 1.1.8. Amend the following term as noted:

Using Agency - The Juneau International Airport, acting through its legally designated officials, officers, and employees.

SGC 2 – ARTICLE 4, add the following to Section 4.1.3:

.4 References in the Contract Documents to Architect, ARCHITECT, Engineer, or ENGINEER may mean the Owner, OWNER, or Owner's Representative or may mean the consultant Architect and design team. Contractor shall request clarification from the Owner when the terms Architect, ARCHITECT, Engineer, or ENGINEER are used in the execution of the Work.

ARTICLE 11, add the following to Section 11.1:

Insurance requirements apply as follows:

For Contractor: Items A, B, C, D, E, F, G and H, below.

For Subcontractors: Items A, B, C, D, G, and H, below.

The limits of liability for the insurance required by Section 11.1 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

A. Workers' Compensation: As in accordance with AS 23.30.045:

1. State: Statutory
2. Employer's Liability:

Bodily Injury by Accident:	\$100,000.00	Each Accident
Bodily Injury by Disease:	\$100,000.00	Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease:	\$500,000.00	Policy Limit

 - a. Contractor agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner for work performed under Contract.
 - b. If Contractor directly utilizes labor outside of the State of Alaska in the prosecution of Work, "Other States" endorsement shall be required as a condition of the Contract.

B. Commercial General Liability (Primary Limits):

1. a. General Policy

	\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
	\$2,000,000.00	Annual Aggregate
- b. Products/Completed Operations

	\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
	\$2,000,000.00	Annual Aggregate
- c. Personal Injury

	\$1,000,000.00	Each Occurrence
--	----------------	-----------------

C. Comprehensive Automobile Liability: including Owned, Hired, and Non-Owned Vehicles:

1. Combined Single Limit, Bodily Injury and Property Damage

	\$1,000,000.00
--	----------------

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

- D. Replace Section 11.1.3.4 with the following:
“Subcontractor's Commercial General Liability and Vehicle Liability Insurance. The Contractor shall either require each of its Subcontractors to procure and to maintain Subcontractor's Commercial General Liability and Vehicle Liability Insurance of the type and in the amounts of \$1,000,000 each occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate, or insure the activities of its Subcontractors in the Contractor's own policy, in like amount. Should it be demonstrated that the coverage as noted cannot be attained Contractor may submit for approval of alternates to the coverage in a manner and format acceptable to the Owner.”
- E. Builder's Risk. This insurance shall be written in completed value form, and shall protect the Contractor, the Owner, and the Using Agency against risks of damage to the Work and materials. The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the insurable value of the Work at completion. Builder's risk insurance shall provide for losses to be payable to the Contractor, the Owner, and the Using Agency, as their interests may appear. The policy shall contain a provision that in the event of payment for any loss under the coverage provided, the insurance company shall have no rights of recovery against the Contractor, the Owner, and the Using Agency. The Builder's Risk policy shall insure against risks of direct physical loss or damage to property from external cause. Allowable exclusions are: earthquake, flood, mold and fungus.
- F. Policies shall also specify insurance provided by Contractor will be considered primary and not contributory to any other insurance available to the Owner.
- G. Should any of the policies described above be cancelled before the expiration date thereof, notice will be delivered in accordance with the policy provisions.
- H. The City and Borough of Juneau shall be named as an “Additional Insured” under all liability coverages listed in this Section, except for Workers' Compensation insurance.

SGC 3 – ARTICLE 11, add the following to Section 11.2.1: The successful bidder shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds on forms provided by the Owner for the penal sums of 100% of the amount of the Bid award. The surety on each Bond may be any corporation or partnership authorized to do business in the State of Alaska as an insurer under AS 21.09. These Bonds shall remain in effect for 12 months after the date of final payment and until all obligations and liens under this Contract have been satisfied. Failure by the Contractor to keep such Bonds in effect for this time period shall be deemed Defective Work and resolved in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner may notify the surety of any potential default or liability.

GENERAL INFORMATION. This Project is currently funded by the City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska through area wide sales tax and airport Passenger Facility Charges.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00830 - ALASKA LABOR STANDARDS, REPORTING, AND
PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION**

State of Alaska, Department of Labor, Laborers' and Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay, AS 36.05.010 and AS 36.05.050, Wage and Hour Administration Pamphlet No. 600, the latest edition published by the State of Alaska, Department of Labor inclusive, are made a part of this contract by reference.

The CONTRACTOR is responsible for contacting the Alaska Department of Labor to determine compliance with current regulations.

Correspondence regarding Title 36 requirements may be submitted electronically or paper copies can be submitted by mail. To submit Title 36 documents electronically, go to <https://myalaska.state.ak.us/home/app>. If filing electronically, submit certified payrolls to ADOL at the website above and email a copy of all certified payrolls to Jennifer Mannix at the email address below. If Contractor elects to submit paper copies, they should be submitted to the physical addresses below.

Within 10 Days of "Notice of Award/Notice to Proceed" make a list of **all** Subcontractors. Include their name, address, phone, estimated subcontract amount, and estimated start and finish dates. Send this list to the Wage and Hour Section (contact information below).

Certified Payrolls must be submitted every two weeks. Before the second Friday, each CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor must file Certified Payrolls with Statements of Compliance for the previous two weeks. Indicate **"Start"** on your first payroll, and **"Final"** on your last payroll for this Project.

As part of the **final payment request package**, CONTRACTOR must submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" form signed by ADOL personnel.

Contact Information:

Wage and Hour Section
State of Alaska
Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Labor Standards and Safety Division and
Wage and Hour Administration
P.O. Box 11149
Juneau, AK 99811-1149
907-465-4842
<http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/home.htm>

Jennifer Mannix, Contract Administrator
City and Borough of Juneau
155 S. Seward Street
Juneau, AK 99801
(907) 586-0873
jennifer_mannix@ci.juneau.ak.us

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Owner-furnished products.
5. Contractor-Salvaged, Contractor-Installed Products
6. Access to Work.
7. Coordination with occupants.
8. Work restrictions.
9. Specification and drawing conventions.

- B. Related Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: JNU Terminal Main Entry Renovation.

1. Project Location: Juneau International Airport, Juneau, Alaska 99801.

- B. Owner: Juneau International Airport, City and Borough of Juneau.

1. Owner: Jeannie Johnson, Airport Manager
2. Owner's Representative: Catherine Fritz, Airport Architect.

- C. Architect: Jensen Yorba Lott, Inc., Tony Yorba, Principal in Charge.

- D. Other Owner Consultants: The Owner has retained additional design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents. They are listed on the cover page of the Construction Drawings.

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Renovation to the existing main entry of the Juneau International Airport. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so Work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site prior to the start of Work in each phase of this Contract.
 - 1. Removal of security cameras, loose equipment and furnishings in areas affected by the Work.
- C. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site simultaneously with Work under this Contract.
 - 1. Installation of camera security systems specific to the areas of each phase.
 - 2. Installation of furnishings and equipment for temporary Coffee Shop operations.

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Contractor's Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products.
 - 1. CMU caps.
 - 2. Owner will furnish approximately 200 linear ft of temporary fencing for Contractor use.

1.7 CONTRACTOR-SALVAGED, CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Contractor shall salvage a quantity of the products indicated, offer them to the Owner for inspection and approval, storage and/or re-installation where indicated so that the re-installed products match existing products indicated to remain. Only those quantities of products required to be re-installed shall be retained. Remaining removed products not needed for re-installation or use by the Owner shall be disposed of by the Contractor.
- B. Contractor-Salvaged, Contractor-Installed Products:
 - 1. Carpet Tiles.
 - 2. Light Fixtures in Gift Shop and Coffee Shop.

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

3. Casework in Gift Shop and Coffee Shop.

1.8 ACCESS TO WORK

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas indicated for demolition and/or construction. Limit staging to designated fenced area at north end of terminal.
 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances (except main entry) serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, general public, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials, except where entrances are schedule for demolition and/or improvements.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize impacts to Owner operations.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Notify the Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
 3. Work in secure areas of the terminal and airfield shall be accomplished in compliance with all Federal, State and airport security regulations and policies. See other provisions of Division 1 for description of applicable regulations.
 4. Work in the Airport Operations Area shall be accomplished in compliance with all Federal, State and terminal management regulations and policies. See other provisions of Division 1 for description of applicable regulations.
- B. Owner will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

1. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
2. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. Upon acceptance, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
3. Upon acceptance, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Maintain at least two open lanes for traffic on Shell Simmons Drive at all times.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: There shall be no limit to work hours on the exterior of the existing building. Limits to work hours in certain portions of the building are identified below. Contractor may request alternative work hours, but may proceed only if approved in writing by the Owner:
1. Work that impacts second floor Restaurant: Limit hours of work outside of the temporary construction partitions to hours outside of restaurant operations.
 2. Limit hours of installation of temporary partitions to hours of minimum airport occupancy, approximately 10 P.M to 6 A.M.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building and only in designated areas outside of the building.
- F. Employee Identification: Federal identification (SIDA) tags are required for Contractor personnel working on secure side of the building or within the AOA. See other provisions in Division 1 for requirements.

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 1 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 1 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. The following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION 01230 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

SECTION 01230 - ALTERNATES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Additive Alternate No. 1: Canopy.

1. Base Bid: Demolish existing canopies from approx GL 4.5 to GL 7.5 as shown on sheets D202 and D301. Construct new canopy over main entry between approx GL 4.5 and 6 as shown throughout the documents.
2. Alternate: Construct lower canopy from approx GL 6 to GL 7.5 including foundations, steel columns, roof structure, and roofing as indicated on sheets A202, A203, A301 and elsewhere in the documents.

END OF SECTION 01230

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Coordination drawings.
 - 4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Contractor and each subcontractor shall participate in coordination requirements.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner or Contractor seeking information or clarification from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations of others that are included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

at meetings. Identify Work that requires coordination between trades and subcontractors in the Project Schedule.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Development of shop drawings.
 - 5. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 6. Progress meetings.
 - 7. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 8. Project closeout activities.
 - 9. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. To the extent feasible, salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 10 days of receipt of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent, foremen, and other key personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers (office and cellular) and email addresses.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Owner will return RFIs submitted by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work, including work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation including specification sections, drawing detail references, field dimensions and sketches, photos, and other relevant information on the specified RFI form.

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- C. Owner's Action: Owner will review each RFI, determine action required, and forward to the Architect as appropriate. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. Upon review and recommendation by the Architect, the Owner will provide a response to the Contractor.
1. The following are not considered RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals or substitutions.
 - b. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - c. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - d. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's recommendation may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Owner's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit a request for changes in the Work in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Owner in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. On receipt of Owner's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Owner within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following
1. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 2. RFI description.
 3. Date the RFI was submitted.
 4. Date Owner's response was received.
 5. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Request for Proposal, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences required in the contract documents or necessary for execution of the Work at Project site, unless otherwise approved by the Owner.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and individuals whose presence is required of date and time of each meeting at least 24 hrs. ahead of scheduled meeting.
 2. Agenda: Prepare meeting agendas and distribute to parties prior to the meeting, except that Owner will prepare and distribute weekly progress meeting agendas.
 3. Minutes: Conduct meeting and record significant discussions and agreements achieved, except that Owner shall conduct and record weekly progress meetings.

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction at a time mutually convenient to Owner and Contractor, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - d. Lines of communications.
 - e. Procedures for processing Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs, RFPs and CCDs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of record documents.
 - l. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - m. Work hours and restrictions.
 - n. Owner's occupancy requirements, including maintaining airport security.
 - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - p. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - q. Procedures for noise control.
 - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - s. Construction waste management.
 - t. Use of designated staging and storage area.
 - u. Construction employee parking availability.
 - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - x. First aid.
 - y. Progress cleaning.
 4. Minutes: Owner shall conduct the Preconstruction conference, record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct preinstallation conferences at Project site for Work required in the Contract Documents.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of the Owner, Contractors, manufacturers, and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Related RFIs, RFPs, and Change Orders.
 - c. Purchases and deliveries.
 - d. Submittals including review of mockups.
 - e. Possible conflicts and/or compatibility problems.
 - f. Time schedules.
 - g. Manufacturer's written recommendations including warranty requirements.
 - h. Acceptability of substrates.
 - i. Temporary facilities and controls, including weather limitations.
 - j. Space and access limitations.
 - k. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - l. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - m. Installation procedures.
 - n. Coordination with other work.
 - o. Required performance results.
 - p. Protection of adjacent work, other construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout and Substantial Completion Conferences: Schedule and conduct a Substantial Completion conference when the Work is prepared for Substantial Completion Inspection at a time convenient to Owner, Architect, and Contractor. Schedule and conduct a Project Closeout conference when the Work is prepared for Final Completion.
1. Conduct the conferences to review requirements and responsibilities related to completion of the Work.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meetings. Participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay of Substantial Completion or Project Closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to Substantial Completion and final inspections.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data, demonstration and training.
 - e. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - f. Coordination of separate contracts, and installation of Owner's furniture and equipment.
 - g. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Owner will record and distribute meeting minutes.

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals until once on-site construction begins, then increase to weekly progress meetings.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Requirements for interfacing with Owner operations.
 - 2) Sequence of construction operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 7) Progress cleaning.
 - 8) Quality and work standards.
 - 9) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 10) Status of RFIs.
 - 11) Status of Requests for Proposals and Construction Change Directives.
 - 12) Status of Change Orders.
 - 13) Pending claims and disputes, including potential claims and disputes.
 - 14) Status payment requests.
 3. Minutes: Owner will conduct the meeting and record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01320 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Start-up construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Construction reports.
 - 4. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract.
 - 2. Division 1 Sections, as applicable.
 - 3. Technical Specifications, Division 2 – 16, as applicable.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

SECTION 01320 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit schedules in electronic format using Microsoft Project or other software approved by the Owner.
- B. Start-up construction schedule.
1. Approval of cost-loaded start-up construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Start-up Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- E. Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals using Microsoft Word for narrative and Microsoft Project for schedules, or other format approved by the Owner.
- F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event in format approved by the Owner.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved; monitor and maintain commitments throughout the Work.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from Notice to Proceed to the date of final completion.
- B. Activities: Treat each phase or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

SECTION 01320 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Owner.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to shop drawing development, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in at least 10 days in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Owner's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.
- C. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Start of Demolition, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion
- D. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare a weekly summary report, indicating activities scheduled to occur for at least 2 weeks ahead of Work. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered RFIs.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
- E. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 10 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a preliminary Gantt-Chart Schedule at the Preconstruction conference, and a subsequent comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of the Notice to Proceed that includes materials or components that require more than 30 days from order to be received on site.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Monthly Construction Reports: Prepare a monthly construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site, recorded daily.
 3. Equipment at Project site.
 4. Material deliveries.
 5. Accidents and emergency procedures initiated

SECTION 01320 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

6. Meetings and significant decisions.
7. Unusual events such as stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
8. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Request for Proposals accepted and implemented.
10. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
11. Services connected and disconnected.
12. Equipment or system tests and startups.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals in conjunction with Request for Payment, or at other times as requested by the Owner, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities.
 1. Revise schedule immediately after each progress meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, sub-contractors, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 1. Post copies in Project meeting room.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01320

SECTION 01325 – SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PREPARATION OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. The Schedule of Values shall be developed in close association with the Construction Schedule activities and logic.
 - 1. The Contractor shall submit a preliminary Schedule of Values for the major components of the Work prior to the Preconstruction Conference. The listing shall include, at a minimum, the proposed value for the major Work components within each phase of the work.
 - 2. The Contractor and Owner shall meet and jointly review the preliminary Schedule of Values and make any adjustments in value allocations necessary, if in the opinion of the Owner, allocation adjustments are necessary to establish fair and reasonable allocation of values for the major Work components. Front end loading will not be permitted. The Owner may require inclusion of other major Work components not included in the above listing if, in the opinion of the Owner, such additional components are appropriate. This review and any necessary revisions shall be completed prior to the Pre-Construction Conference.
 - 3. Once agreed upon, the Schedule of Values shall become the basis for Progress Payments throughout the project. The Progress Payments shall be submitted on a form acceptable to the Owner.

1.3 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- 1. The Contractor and Owner may agree to make adjustments to the original Schedule of Values because of inequities discovered in the original detailed Schedule of Values or because of additional Work added to the contract via Change Order.
- 2. The Schedule of Values shall be updated with each request for Payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01325

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action or are provided as information to the Owner or Architect. Submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections or in Division 0 or 1 sections of the contract.
- B. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule at the Pre-construction conference. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Name of subcontractor.
 - c. Description of the Work covered.
 - d. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - e. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - f. Scheduled dates for installation.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Applicable electronic copies of AutoCAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings are available upon request for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 1. Architect makes no guarantee as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings or existing conditions. Contractor shall field verify all conditions shown on digital drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Owner's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 3. Concurrent Consultant Review: Contractor may transmit submittals simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants when specifically allowed by Owner. Submittal will be returned to Owner before being returned to Contractor.

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification. Identify electronic submittals per instruction by the Owner.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Date.
 - b. Name of subcontractor, supplier and/or manufacturer.
 - c. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - e. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- E. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form approved by the Owner.
- F. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal. Note date and content of previous submittal and revision.
- G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- H. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal for Owner, Architect, and Sub-Consultant use, plus number needed for Contractor's use, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return all but three copies.
 - 2. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - g. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale.
- 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
- 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - b. Sample source.
 - c. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one set with options selected.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
- F. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- G. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- I. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- J. Product and Materials Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product and Material Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating products and materials produced by manufacturer comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of products, during installation, or after a product is installed for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- M. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable.

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review and Coordination: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Owner.

3.2 ARCHITECT AND OWNER'S ACTION

- A. General: Submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and are not complete will not be reviewed and will be returned without action.
- B. Owner Review: Owner will receive each submittal and review for completeness. Owner will then forward to the Architect for technical review.
- C. Architect's Review: Architect will review each submittal and mark to indicate corrections, modifications, or acceptance thereof. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and return to the Owner for distribution back to the Contractor.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

END OF SECTION 01330

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by the Owner.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- E. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- G. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee or Subcontractor to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
- H. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects within the past five years that are similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Owner for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. Refer uncertainties to Owner for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications acceptable to the Owner.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan in a form acceptable to the Owner within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than three days prior to preconstruction conference. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- C. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality-control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections.
 - 2. Inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction, including Special Inspections as indicated by the Owner.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- D. Continuous Inspection of Work quality: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in work quality in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of quality established by Contract requirements.
- E. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Owner has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections in a format acceptable to the Owner. Include the following:
 - 1. Name of person/agency making tests/inspections, email address, and telephone number.
 - 2. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 3. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 4. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 5. Complete test or inspection data, results, and interpretation thereof.
 - 6. Record of weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 7. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 8. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections in a format acceptable to the Owner. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections in a format acceptable to the Owner. Include the following:

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project for at least five years and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project for at least five years and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: An individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project for at least five years and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Manufacturer's Technical Representative and Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products and has at least five years' experience in Projects similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents, or that the Contractor requested to proceed on a partial basis to accommodate construction sequencing will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections, and submittal written reports.
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services may include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as described in the contract documents, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion that includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and daily inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Owner.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Owner's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- 1. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes in accordance with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 1.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01420 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in Article 1 of the General Conditions.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by the Owner. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 01420 - REFERENCES

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers www.aaadm.com	(216) 241-7333
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353

SECTION 01420 - REFERENCES

CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200

SECTION 01420 - REFERENCES

NETA	International Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SMACNA	Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors' National Assoc. www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01420

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations on work restrictions and utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges, as long as Contractor demonstrates responsible use, coordinates closely with Owner, and uses conservation measures. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges, as long as Contractor demonstrates responsible use, coordinates closely with Owner, and uses conservation measures. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. Owner's electrical power shall not be used to provide temporary heat in construction areas.
- D. Toilets: Contractor's construction personnel may use airport terminal toilet facilities without payment of use charges, as long as Contractor demonstrates responsible use, including cleaning.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable codes, regulations, and Owner's operational needs to maintain building access and egress throughout the Work.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Field Office: Contractor shall establish a field office in the designated project staging and storage area on airport property, or in another location agreed to by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Owner has available for Contractor use approximately 200 ft. of chain-link panel fencing with galvanized supporting steel pipe posts. Contractor must demonstrate responsible use, coordinates closely with Owner needs, and replace any damaged fencing upon completion of Work. Contractor shall provide additional connections and extensions of fencing as required to maintain a secure barrier.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.
- C. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- D. Finished Materials Protection: Provide minimum ½" plywood or OSB over permanently installed floors as required to protect from temporary use until final acceptance by the Owner.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control as approved by the Owner for use in areas of the Work that have systems interrupted or require heat for construction activities.

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units must be approved the Owner and authority having jurisdiction.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
3. Permanent HVAC System: Clean permanent HVAC systems that are used by the Contractor during the Work as required in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of temporary facilities locations by the Owner and locate where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Use or connect to Owner's existing sewer and drainage. Clean and maintain sewer and drainage facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Water Service: Use or connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 1. Maintain tight dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
 2. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
 3. Clean adjacent areas that are affected by construction dust and debris.
 4. Utilize professional cleaning personnel for daily and cleanup.

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner. Maintain conservation practices to shut off power when Work is not underway.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions. Maintain conservation practices to shut off lighting when Work is not underway.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary facilities located within construction area to maintain airport operations. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Owner schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, including requirements to maintain airport security along Shell Simmons Drive.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use areas designated by Owner for construction personnel parking.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Project Signs: Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Temporary Signs: Owner shall provide signs as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project and temporary, directional signs for public access and use of affected airport areas.
 - 2. Cooperate with Owner to assist in mounting of signs.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations Comply with requirements of authorities having

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

jurisdiction. Contractor is encouraged to recycle materials accepted at the Juneau waste recycling center, and to offer scrap materials to the public for no cost to minimize waste to the land fill.

- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities. Do not damage existing sidewalks with use of lifts and hoists.
- H. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevator will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner and do not disrupt daily operations of the facility.
 - 1. Do not load elevator beyond its rated weight capacity.
 - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work.
- I. Temporary Stairs: Provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned on a daily basis and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- C. Site/Enclosure Fence: Furnish and install fence enclosures in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering work areas.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

1. Where heating is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- G. Temporary Partitions: Provide secure floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with metal studs and CDX plywood on occupied side, or other materials approved by the Owner, and as indicated on drawings.
 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 6. Provide and maintain clean walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture-Protection During Work: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction, including evidence of saturation through finish materials.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Keep deck openings covered.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter daily.

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

4. Discard or replace water-damaged material. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold or has evidence of water damage.
 5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Construction Phase: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure, but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and shall be replaced.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Owner.
 - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired. Repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01520 - SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECURITY PROGRAM

- A. The Contractor shall:
 - 1. Protect Work existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
 - 2. Initiate security program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at job mobilization and maintain program throughout construction period.
 - 3. The Contractor shall restrict entry of persons into project areas, allowing entry only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- B. The Contractor shall be liable for any fines levied against the Airport by the TSA resulting from actions of the Contractor, or those for whom the Contractor is responsible, that cause a breach of security due to activities of construction, to include any points of entry into the Air Operations Area (AOA) utilized for the construction project and failure to maintain proper clearances from secure fences. Failure to maintain security also includes failure to abide by the Airport badge identification program or other airport security requirements.

1.2 SECURITY IDENTIFICATION DISPLAY AREA (SIDA) BADGE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Only Juneau Airport Identification Badge, Law Enforcement Credentials, Federal Inspector Credentials and Airline Crew Credentials are recognized as authority to enter or be present in the Security Identification Display Area (SIDA) and Sterile Areas of the airport without escort. Only persons identified by this system are permitted access. All Airport Identification Badges must be worn on the outermost garment above the waist.
- B. Any person found in the SIDA or Sterile Area, not in compliance with this program, will be removed from the area and action will be taken against violators as appropriate.
- C. When SIDA badges are required, Contractor shall apply for clearance with Juneau Airport Management. Requirements for each employee include completing a Photo Identification Badge Application, photo proof of identity, either proof of US citizenship or work authorization paperwork, completion of a Federal Security Threat Assessment, completion of a fingerprint Criminal History Records Check, and completion of training course for the appropriate access area. Personnel operating ground vehicles in the AOA must meet additional requirements. Application must be made to the Airport Deputy Manager, Patricia delaBruere, 907-789-7821. Contractor shall assume a minimum of two weeks for the clearance process, and be responsible for costs associated with obtaining badges.
- D. Contractor personnel are subject to random checks for compliance with the badging regulations. These checks may be conducted by Airport Security, Airport Operations, or the TSA.
- E. Any falsifications can result in revocation of the badges for the individual in question, and any fines incurred from the violations will be passed to the responsible party.

SECTION 01520 - SECURITY

- F. Upon issuing an Airport Identification Badge, each badged person will be issued a set of airport rules and regulations for which they shall be held responsible while working in restricted areas of the airport.
 - G. In order to maintain accountability for all Airport identification badges issued, the Contractor is responsible for physically collecting and returning to the Airport all outstanding badges no longer used for the construction project including those badges carried by persons no longer working on the project. Proof of return is the Airport Receipt issued by the Airport.
 - H. When someone terminates employment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Airport so that the badge can be deactivated. If termination is outside of the normal working hours, the Contractor shall immediately notify Airport Security at 321-3802 of the termination.
 - I. A non-refundable fine of \$300.00 will be levied against the Contractor for each badge not returned within five (5) days of badge expiration, employee termination or completion of the project, whichever is sooner.
 - J. Should an employee lose his or her I.D. Badge, he or she should immediately notify the Contractor, who shall then immediately notify the Airport. If lost after normal business hours, the loss shall be reported to Airport Security. The Airport will confirm the employee's employment status prior to reactivation of a badge reported lost, then found by its owner. If requested, a replacement badge will not be issued until a replacement request letter is received and the \$200.00 lost badge fee is paid. This is a separate fee from the non-refundable fine of \$300.00 applied to non-returned badges. If a replacement badge is issued for a lost badge, *and* the \$200.00 fee paid, the contractor will not be charged the non-refundable fine of \$300.00.
 - K. Final payment to the Contractor will be withheld pending the return of all badges and vehicle permits to the Airport and the settlement of all charges due JNU Accounting.
 - L. Escort procedures for persons accessing the AIR OPERATIONS AREA/SIDA/SECURED AREA are as follows: Persons who do not have valid airport ID media or access card, who have a need to enter the AIR OPERATIONS AREA/SIDA/SECURED AREA can do so only while under the "positive" escort of a person who has a valid airport ID media or access card for that respective security area. An escort into the SIDA/SECURED AREA must also have escort authority ("EA" designation on their badge). "Positive" escort means that the person being escorted must be within sight and hearing range of the authorized escort. This will ensure that the individual under escort is engaged in activities only for which escorted access was granted. Should the individual (s) attempt to engage in unauthorized activity, the person providing escort shall provide a verbal challenge. If the person providing the escort is endangered, or the escorted individual(s) are unresponsive, the escort shall immediately notify Security, air carrier or airport management, who will immediately notify law enforcement personnel.
- 1.3 VEHICLE ACCESS IN THE AOA
- A. The TSA requires the Airport Operator to control access into and prevent unauthorized vehicles from entering the AOA. In compliance with this requirement, the Airport Operator

SECTION 01520 - SECURITY

has established procedures to authorize or deny access to the AOA and to identify and control vehicles while within the AOA.

- B. Proper individual identification, ramp driver's licenses, and vehicle permits must be obtained through Airport Badge Office before attempting to enter the AOA. If a vehicle will be entering the SIDA or AOA-135 area, an amber colored rotating beacon is required on the vehicles
- C. All contractor vehicles requiring access to the AOA shall display a company logo and temporary ramp permit as issued and instructed by Airport Badge Office. All permit requests must come through and be authorized by the Project Manager.
- D. Contractor vehicles are only authorized in the areas where their contract work is being performed and on the access routes to and from that area; during contract working hours (unless otherwise required for emergencies).
- E. A Contractor vehicle is authorized onto the AOA only when within its area of authorization, the temporary ramp permit is properly displayed, and all occupants have the required airport identification properly displayed.

1.4 BUILDING SECURITY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for security of the building interior and exterior work areas.
- B. All access points into the AOA, SIDA or other secured areas must be kept secure. Temporary fence or interior walls shall be required as described in an approved Security Plan. The Contractor shall notify Airport Management (907) 789-7821 72 hours before the following conditions:
 - 1. Opening, removing, or changing the fence or interior temporary wall in any way. The CONTRACTOR shall include dates, times, and provisions for maintaining security. If a guard is posted to maintain security, that guard must be qualified to recognize unauthorized parties, and must have a means of calling the local Airport Security or Juneau Police Department. Note that if any required temporary fencing or wall does not meet the requirements of the Safety Plan because it is being relocated or otherwise changed, the area must have a guard posted.
 - 2. When construction is to begin.
 - 3. When the roof or exterior wall will be open to the building interior.
 - 4. When the roof or exterior wall is sealed.
 - 5. When the work is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01524 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for salvaging and disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
 - 2. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Flying Object Debris (FOD): Construction or demolition waste that has the potential of becoming airborne and potentially a danger to aircraft operation.
- D. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility or provided to the Owner.
- E. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.4 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

SECTION 01524 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

1. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
 2. Comply with applicable aviation regulations to prevent FOD.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with streets, walkways, airfield, and other adjacent facilities.
1. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

1.5 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 3. Transport items to Owner's on-site storage area.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

1.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 01524

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified for comparable product consideration.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Owner will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

information or documentation, whichever is later. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to minimize holding items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 5. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Owner will make selection following Architect's review and recommendation.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 1. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide products by the named manufacturer or source that comply with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 2. Products and Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of available manufacturers and/or products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and/or products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Owner will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Evidence that the proposed product is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements, including warranty.
 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 4. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01635 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

SECTION 01635 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
2. Architect's Action: Owner will forward Substitution Requests to Architect for review and recommendation. If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Owner will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or other contract means directed by the Owner.
 - b. Use product specified if Owner does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

SECTION 01635 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Owner will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - d. Requested substitution is compatible with, and can be coordinated with other portions of the Work. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Owner will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Owner.
1. Conditions: Owner will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume.
 - b. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with, and can be coordinated with other portions of the Work. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01635

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Owner of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Owner before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment including security systems.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - f. Control systems.
 - g. Communication systems.
 - h. Conveying systems.
 - i. Electrical wiring systems.
 - j. Operating systems of special construction.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, reduce their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Equipment supports.
 - e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning Work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 3. Examine walls, floors, ceiling spaces, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delays.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a Request for Information to Owner according to requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- D. Surface and Substrate Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to existing building conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Owner promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 4. Notify Owner promptly when deviations exceed allowable tolerances, and correct Work as required.
- C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Owner. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, steel erection, and other Work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results and maintain until Substantial Completion.
- C. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- D. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- E. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- F. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate specific cutting and patching Work with Owner.
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed or relocated, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishes.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors, Walls, Ceilings: Where walls, soffits, or partitions that are removed extend from one finished area into another, patch and repair floor, wall, and ceiling surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor, wall and ceiling coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris, including Flying Object Debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. Use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- H. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the Work is subject to harmful, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of premises, and phasing, and Owner-occupancy requirements.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management" for disposal of demolished materials.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-demolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Owner of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are not known to exist in the Project area. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and fire protections facilities that are in service, and protect them against damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Owner.
- D. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs and videotapes.

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with streets, walkways, and other adjacent facilities.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished. Strengthen or add new supports when required during selective demolition.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, within the phases of Work described in Division 1 Summary of Work.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches to prevent odors from entering occupied areas of the building.
6. Remove decayed or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- C. Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in industry standards. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings as specified by manufacturer of new flooring product.
- D. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. Refer to Division 7 Section "EPDM Membrane Roofing" for new roofing requirements.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 1. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 2. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 3. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Special Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final Completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Submit specific warranties, bonds, maintenance service agreements, certifications, and similar documents.
 - 3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 6. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner.
 - 7. Complete startup testing of systems and submit test/adjust/balance records.

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

8. Remove temporary facilities, construction equipment and tools from Project site.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Owner, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Make written request for reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Owner, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Make written request for reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties in accordance with submittal procedures.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor that is outside of these contract conditions.

C. Organize warranty documents into a sequence based on the Project Manual table of contents.

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents shall be provided to the Owner prior to approval of final payment:
1. Completed Certificate of Compliance and Release form for Prime Contractor.
 2. Employment Security Tax Clearance Release from the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development for Contractor and all subcontractors. Use the form included at the end of this Section.
 3. Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development approved Notice of Completion of Public Works. Use the form included at the end of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator and approved by the Owner for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning and conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ professional cleaners with commercial cleaning experience for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in a highly visible public building cleaning. Cleaning shall include adjacent areas affected by the Work. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for all surfaces and units.

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting Substantial Completion inspection:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, and waste material.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Remove tools, equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, and similar spaces.
 - f. Vacuum carpet, ceiling tile, and similar soft surfaces to remove dust and debris; shampoo carpet if visible soil or stains remain.
 - g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass (both interior and exterior). Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - h. Remove labels that are not permanent. Clean, but do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - i. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - k. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - l. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - m. Clean light fixtures and lamps to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - n. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE AND RELEASE FORM

PROJECT: **JNU Main Entry Renovation**
CONTRACT NO: **E12-036**

The **CONTRACTOR** must complete and submit this to the Contract Administrator with respect to the entire contract.

Completed forms may be submitted upon completion of the Project. All requirements and submittals must be met before final payment will be made to the **CONTRACTOR**.

I certify that the following and any referenced attachments are true:

- All WORK has been performed, materials supplied, and requirements met in accordance with the applicable Drawings, Specifications, and Contract Documents.
- All Suppliers and Subcontractors have been paid in full with no claims for labor, materials or other services outstanding. If all Subcontractors and suppliers are not paid in full, please explain on a separate sheet.
- All employees have been paid not less than the current prevailing wage rates set by the State of Alaska (or U.S. Department of Labor, as applicable).
- All equal employment opportunity, certified payroll and other reports have been filed in accordance with the prime contract.
- The attached list of Subcontractors is complete (required from **CONTRACTOR**). The Contract Administrator was advised and approved of all Subcontractors before WORK was performed and has approved any substitutions of Subcontractors.
- All DBE firms listed as a precondition of the prime contract award must have performed a commercially useful function in order for the WORK to count to a DBE goal. All DBE firms performed the WORK stated and have received at least the amount claimed for credit in the Contract Documents.
- All DBE Subcontractors must attach a signed statement of the payment amount received, the nature of WORK performed, whether any balance is outstanding, and indicate that no rebates are involved.
- If the amount paid is less than the amount originally claimed for DBE credit, the **CONTRACTOR** has attached approval from the Contract Administrator for underutilization.

I understand it is unlawful to misrepresent information in order to receive a payment which would otherwise be withheld if these conditions were not met. I am an authorized agent of this firm and sign this freely and voluntarily. The foregoing statements are true and apply to the following project contractor.

Firm Name Capacity: **CONTRACTOR**

_____ Signed	_____ Printed Name and Title	_____ Date
Return completed form to: Jennifer Mannix, Contract Administrator, City and Borough of Juneau, 155 South Seward Street, Juneau, AK 99801. Call (907) 586-0873 if you have any questions.		

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Employment Security Tax

Date: _____

To: Alaska Department of Labor
Juneau Field Tax Office
907-465-2787
FAX 907-465-2374

From: _____

Subject: **JNU Main Entry Renovation**
Contract No. **E12-036**

Timeframe of Contract _____

Please advise whether or not clearance is granted for the following CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor(s): *(List only one CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor per page.)*

Name

Address

Per AS 23.20.265 of the Alaska Employment Security Act, this request is for tax liability clearance and release to make final payment for WORK performed under the subject contract. Please send your response to:

Jennifer Mannix, Contract Administrator
Engineering Department
155 S. Seward Street
Juneau, Alaska 99801
FAX 907-586-4530

- () Tax Clearance is granted.
() Tax Clearance is NOT granted.

Remarks: _____

Signature

Date

Title

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 01781 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Sections as applicable.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: Maintain one paper copy set of marked-up record prints and specifications for interim and final submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings including Shop Drawings at the Contractor's field office.
 - 1. Neatly mark record prints in red font to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in neat, straight lines acceptable to the Owner.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

SECTION 01781 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - f. Actual equipment locations.
 - g. Duct size and routing.
 - h. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - i. Changes made through Request for Proposal or Construction Change Directive.
 - j. Changes made following Request for Information or Owner's written directive.
 - k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up prints.
 4. Mark record sets with red-colored ink or pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Request for Proposal numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals.
 5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition. Provide access to project record documents for Owner's reference during normal working hours. Owner may require updated record documents as a condition of authorizing Progress Payments.

END OF SECTION 01781

SECTION 01782 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation manuals for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications, field conditions, and record drawings and specifications.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following formats:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble into a single composite manual with electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to the Owner.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Two paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Owner will return one copy.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 10 days before commencing demonstration and training. Prior to demonstration and testing, Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

SECTION 01782 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 10 days before commencing demonstration and training. Owner will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Owner's comments and submit corrected manuals prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual by discipline (architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical) and into a separate section for each system or piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Date of submittal.
 - 4. Name and contact information for applicable Contractor and Subcontractors.
 - 5. Names and contact information for Architect and major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 6. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system and equipment.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names and configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

SECTION 01782 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards and procedures.
 4. Operating logs.
 5. Wiring and control diagrams.
 6. Piped system diagrams.
 7. Precautions against improper use.
 8. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 1. Product name and model number as indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function and operating characteristics.
 5. Performance curves and limiting conditions.
 6. Engineering data and tests.
 7. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping including normal shutdown instructions.

SECTION 01782 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

6. Seasonal operating instructions.
 7. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 8. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name, model number, color, and similar identifying information.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Material and chemical composition.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and sources of materials.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

SECTION 01782 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each

SECTION 01782 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- E. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01782

SECTION 01820 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.
 - 2. Schedule of Values: Designate values for demonstration and training instruction time in the Schedule of Values for each relevant component.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and manufacturer-produced video recordings and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names and qualifications for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Trainer Qualifications: An individual experienced in training maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

SECTION 01820 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved operation and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and piece of equipment as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a teaching outline for each module that includes objectives and specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance manuals.
 - b. Project record documents.
 - c. Warranties and bonds.
 - d. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 2. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping or shutdown for each type of emergency.
 - c. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - d. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - e. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 3. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - g. Special operating instructions including seasonal operations.
 - 4. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments and checking adjustments.
 - b. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - c. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 - 5. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.

SECTION 01820 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

6. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive and routine maintenance.
 - f. Instruction on use of special tools.
7. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis and repair instructions.
 - b. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and reassembly instructions.
 - c. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - d. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 1 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location approved by Owner.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems and equipment.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

END OF SECTION 01820

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Column pedestals and pilasters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Laboratory Test Reports – For evaluating concrete materials and mix design tests.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Interior Slab-on-Grade Joint Plan: General Contractor shall submit a layout indentifying joint type and layout.
- E. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Curing compounds.
 - 6. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 7. Bonding agents.
 - 8. Adhesives.
 - 9. Vapor retarders.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

10. Semirigid joint filler.
11. Joint-filler strips.
12. Repair materials.

F. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
- b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
- c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
- d. Concrete subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I IA, gray.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches at beams and slabs, 3/4 inch at walls nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Materials finer than the 200 sieve shall not exceed 4 percent.
 - 3. Aggregate shall be free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement. Aggregate shall be tested for alkali-silica reactivity according to ASTM C 1260.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260 and non-toxic after 30 days, containing no chlorides.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra A.
 - b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
 - c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type-65G.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete, certified by manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor coverings or finishes.
 - 1. Available Products
 - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
 - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
 - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
 - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
 - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
 - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
 - n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
 - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
 - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
 - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
 - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
 - s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. All Concrete: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 6. Air Content: 3 percent maximum at interior slabs-on-grade.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of pilasters, topping slabs and columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for walls, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieve at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
 - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Locate joints for slabs in the middle third of spans.
 - 3. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 4. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, and to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete and at surfaces exposed to public view.
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, sealer, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Headed bolts and studs.
 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from walls and slabs.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each truck.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council (IMIAWC): "Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction".\
- C. American Concrete Institute ACI 530: "Building Code Requirements for Masonry Construction."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Mortar and grout.
 - 3. Masonry reinforcement.
 - 4. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Cold-formed Metal Framing".
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Water Repellents" for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing.
 - 4. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths (f_m) at 28 days.
- B. Determine net-area compressive strength (f_m) of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each different masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

1. Control Joints: Shop drawings shall indicate control joint locations. Comply with recommendations of NCMA TEK 10-2B and as indicated on drawings.
 2. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
1. Full-size units for each different exposed masonry unit required showing the full range of exposed textures; corner, lintel, and other specialty shapes; and dimensions to be expected in the completed construction.
 2. Colored-masonry mortar samples for each color required showing the full range of colors expected in the finished construction. Make samples using the same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on the Project. Label samples to indicate type and amount of colorant used.
 3. Weep holes/vents.
 4. Accessories embedded in masonry.
- D. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
1. Each type of masonry unit required.
 2. Each cement product required for mortar and grout, including name of manufacturer, brand, type and weight slips at time of delivery.
 3. Each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type. Include statement of net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to referenced standards.
 4. Each material and grade indicated for reinforcing bars.
- E. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Conduct conference at Project site to review construction procedures and coordinate with other components of work.

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry. Reject and return broken, damaged or non-conforming units.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress. Maintain cover over finished work for a minimum of 48 hours after completion.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in referenced standards.
 - 1. Comply with the following additional requirements:
 - a. Cold-Weather Construction: When the ambient temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:
 - 1) 40 to 32 deg F (4 to 0 deg C): Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
 - 2) 32 to 25 deg F (0 to -4 deg C): Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry.

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

- 3) 25 to 20 deg F (-4 to -7 deg C): Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F (4 deg C) if grouting. Use heat on both sides of walls under construction.
 - 4) 20 deg F (-7 deg C) and Below: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C). Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F (4 deg C). Provide enclosures and use heat on both sides of walls under construction to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosures.
- b. Cold-Weather Protection: When the mean daily temperature is within the limits indicated, provide the following protection:
- 1) 40 to 25 deg F (4 to -4 deg C): Cover masonry with a weather-resistant membrane for 48 hours after construction.
 - 2) 25 deg F (-7 deg C) and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for 48 hours after construction.
2. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. General Provide shapes indicated and as follows:

1. Provide special shapes for corners, movement joints, bonding, and other special conditions. Corner shapes shall ensure transition on dimensional module without cutting units.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wainscot caps to be owner supplied, contractor installed.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.
2. Weight Classification: Normal weight.
3. Size (Width): Veneer: 4 inches wide by 16 inches high by 16 inches long.
4. Aggregates: Do not use aggregates made from pumice, scoria or tuff.
5. Provide Type I, Grade N. moisture-controlled units.

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

6. Finish, Color, and Texture: Provide units with exposed faces of the following general description matching color, pattern, and texture of Architect's approved sample. Types required include the following:
 - a. Willamette Greystone, ground face finish.

2.2 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: Comply with the referenced standards, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.
 1. For pigmented mortars, use colored Portland cement-lime mix of formulation required to produce color indicated, or if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard formulations. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of Portland cement by weight for mineral oxides nor 2 percent for carbon black.
- D. Masonry Cement: Not permitted.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144; except for joints less than ¼ inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the no. 16 sieve..
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
- I. Water: Potable.
- J. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Cold-Weather Admixture:
 - a. Accelguard 80; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - b. Morset; Grace: W.R. Grace & Co.
 2. Water-Repellent Admixture:
 - a. Dry-Block Mortar Admixture; Grace; W.R. Grace & Co.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

- A. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel continuous wire.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 coating.
 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 3. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.
 4. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
 5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 6. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 7. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 8. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM a 666, Type 304.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
 2. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a metal anchor section and a connector section designed to engage a continuous wire embedded in the veneer mortar joint.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213S.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10-X-Seismiclip.
 - 3) Wire-Bond; RJ-711 with Wire-Bond clip.
 - b. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches wide by 3 inches high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical leg of connector section.
 - c. Connector Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal bent plate with down-turned leg designed to fit in anchor section slot and with integral tabs designed to engage

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

- continuous wire. Size connector to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- d. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches wide by 3 inches high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie specially formed to fit anchor section. Size wire tie to extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
 - e. Connector Section: Sheet metal clip welded to wire tie with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire.
 - f. Anchor Section: Gasketed sheet metal plate, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs to bridge insulation or sheathing and contact studs; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 6 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and plate for inserting wire tie. Provide anchor manufacturer's standard, self-adhering, modified bituminous gaskets manufactured to fit behind anchor plate and extend beyond pronged legs.
 - g. Connector Section: Triangular wire tie and rigid PVC extrusion with snap-in grooves for inserting continuous wire. Size wire tie to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
3. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours per ASTM B 117.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) ITW Buildex; Teks Maxiseal with Climaseal finish.
 - 2) Textron Inc., Textron Fastening Systems; Elco Dril-Flex with Stalgard finish.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from urethane.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch OD by 4 inches long.

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

2. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 3. Available Products: Cell Vent; Dur-O-Wall, Inc. or equal.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: 2-inch-thick, free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity and shaped to avoid being clogged by mortar droppings, or 3/8-inch pea gravel..
1. Available Products: Mortar Break; Advance Building Products, Inc. or equal.

2.6 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of ½ cup dry measure tetrasodium polyphosphate and ½ cup dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gal. of water.
- B. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.
 - d. Or equal.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement, mortar cement, and lime.
 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For exterior, masonry veneer and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with referenced standards.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with UBC Table 21-C for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor to engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform source quality-control testing indicated below.
- B. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: For each type of concrete masonry unit indicated, units shall be tested according to ASTM C 140.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

D. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:

1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
7. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 3. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Tool joints in split face units installations slightly concave so that all joints lie in the same plane as adjacent standard or ground face installation. Do not follow contour of split face units.

3.5 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of concrete masonry units on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
 4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.6 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
- C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
 3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing 16 inches o.c.
 5. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in Part 2 "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
1. Fasten seismic anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 2. Insert slip-in anchors in metal studs as sheathing is installed. Provide one anchor at each stud in each horizontal joint between sheathing boards.
 3. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.

SECTION 04810 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

4. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 04810

SECTION 05120 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes structural steel and grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Mill test reports.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category Sbd.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

SECTION 05120 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C where indicated.
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 compressible-washer type.
 - a. Finish: Plain or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50 where indicated.
- B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy hex head steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C where indicated.
- E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C where indicated.
- F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C where indicated.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type II, iron oxide, zinc oxide, raw linseed oil, and alkyd.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

SECTION 05120 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Pretensioned where indicated.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

SECTION 05120 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.
 - 1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
 - 2. Galvanize all steel to be exposed to the elements.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Comply with testing and inspection requirements of Part 3, Article 3"Field Quality Control."
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Examination: Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- C. Base Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base plates. Clean bottom surface of base plates.
 - 1. Set base plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base plate before packing with grout.
 - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- D. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

SECTION 05120 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.2 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Pretensioned where indicated.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: The Owner shall engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
 - 1. Contractor shall provide access for Owner's inspector to observe welding and bolting activities.
- B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to IBC 2003 Chapter 17 and AWS D1.1.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds shall be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
 - 2. Non-destructive testing of moment frame welds shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of Appendix Q5.2 of AISC 341-05.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

SECTION 05120 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories and abutting structural steel.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 05120

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As follows:
 - a. Dead Loads: Weights of materials and construction.
 - b. Live Loads, Snow Loads, Roof Loads: Per General Structural Notes and IBC 2006.
 - c. Wind Loads: Per General Structural Notes and IBC 2006.
 - d. Seismic Loads: Per General Structural Notes and IBC 2006.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
 - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

- a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
 - 1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
 - 2. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
 - 1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible, registered in the state of Alaska, for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.
 - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed metal framing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, ductility, and metallic-coating thickness.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
 - 1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing by one of the following:

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

1. Allied Studco.
2. AllSteel Products, Inc.
3. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
4. Clark Steel Framing.
5. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
6. Craco Metals Manufacturing, LLC.
7. Custom Stud, Inc.
8. Dale/Incor.
9. Design Shapes in Steel.
10. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
11. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
12. Innovative Steel Systems.
13. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
14. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
15. SCAFCO Corporation.
16. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
17. Steel Construction Systems.
18. Steeler, Inc.
19. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
20. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 1. Grade: Minimum of 33 for minimum uncoated steel thickness of 0.0428 inch and less; 50 for minimum uncoated steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and greater as required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G60.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 1. Grade: 50, Class 1 or 2.
 2. Coating: G90.

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: .0428 inch
 2. Flange Width: 2 inches

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: .0428 inch
 - 2. Flange Width: 2 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
 - b. MarinoWare, a division of Ware Industries.
 - c. SCAFCO Corporation
 - d. The Steel Network, Inc.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for 1-story structures.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
 - 1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
 - b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for 1-story structures.
 - 2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
 - b. Flange Width: Sum of outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch.
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure.

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchor clips.
 - 5. End clips.
 - 6. Foundation clips.
 - 7. Gusset plates.
 - 8. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
 - 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 10. Hole reinforcing plates.
 - 11. Backer plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

- a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.
 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspections: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform inspections. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- B. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.
- D. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05400

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel edgings.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts and other items cast into concrete.
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design alternating tread devices, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance of Alternating Tread Devices: Alternating tread devices shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ICC's International Building Code.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed WORK, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at interior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- E. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- F. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- H. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- I. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- J. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- K. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- E. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- F. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- G. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the WORK.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting coiling doors and grilles from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe or tubes.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch baseplates with four 5/8-inch anchor bolts and 1/4-inch top plates.
- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Prime with manufacturer standard shop primer for field painting

2.8 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the WORK. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
1. Shop prime with universal shop primer.

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

- B. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.
- C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
- D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
 1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05700 - ORNAMENTAL METAL GRILLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Bar Grilles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit the following:
 - 1. Full size templates for products requiring templates for fabrication.
 - 2. Drawings indicating locations of products of this section in project.
 - 3. Drawings and details indicating sizes, materials and thicknesses, fabrication and installation techniques, provisions for reinforcement and anchoring.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and each color and texture specified.
- E. Sample Warranty.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Pack products of this section to prevent damage to products and finishes.
- B. Storage and Protection:
 - 1. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until installation.
 - 2. Maintain dry, heated storage area for products until installation.

1.4 SCHEDULING

- A. Supply full size templates for products requiring templates for fabrication to manufacturer of products of this section in time for scheduled fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirement provide product from the following: Architectural Grille, which is located at: 42 2nd Ave. ; Brooklyn, NY 11215; Toll Free Tel: 800-387-6267; Tel: 718-832-1200; Email: [request info \(info@archgrille.com\)](mailto:info@archgrille.com); Web: www.archgrille.com or equal as approved by ARCHITECT.

SECTION 05700 - ORNAMENTAL METAL GRILLES

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Bar Grilles:
 - a. Core: Type AG10; 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep rectangular metal bars spaced ____ inch on center, interlocked and welded to 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) deep rectangular metal bar crosspieces spaced 10 inches (25.4 mm) on center. Metal and finish as follows:
 - 1) Aluminum:
 - 2) Prime finish.
 - b. Fastening Devices: Weld anchor tabs Type 115, with countersunk pre-drilled fastener holes, for installation of grilles.
 - c. Bar Grille Sizes: Heights and widths indicated on drawings.
- B. Or equal as approved by ARCHITECT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Verify openings and substrates are prepared to receive products of this section.
 - 2. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions.
 - 3. Beginning construction activities of this section indicates installer's acceptance of conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations and the approved shop drawings.
- B. Where appropriate, supply products of this section for installation by installers of products of other sections.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage by subsequent construction activities.
- B. Replace products damaged by subsequent construction activities.

3.4 SCHEDULES

- A. Schedules:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06105 - MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
 - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

SECTION 06105 - MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

- 1. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior wood materials that are to be exposed to view only after building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work other than painting is dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity at occupancy levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Cants.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

SECTION 06105 - MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- C. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials.

SECTION 06105 - MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior standing and running trim.
 - 2. Quartz-material countertops.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for interior carpentry not exposed to view that is not specified in this Section; such as blocking, shims, etc.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural woodwork.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Solid-surfacing materials, 2 inches square.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installers who have a record of successful installations similar in size and materials.
- C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork.
- D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the WORK.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the WORK, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Wood Species and Cut: Red oak, plain sawn.

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

- C. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
- D. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

2.5 QUARTZ MATERIAL: HOMOGENEOUS QUARTZ SURFACES MATERIAL.

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product:
 - 1. MFR: DuPont Zodiaq Quartz Surfaces
 - 2. Color: Q1: Smokey Topaz
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers incorporated into the WORK may include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cambria USA.
 - b. Silestone by Cosentino
 - c. Ceasarstone
- 2. Thickness: 3 cm
- 3. Edge Treatment: Bullnose.
- 4. Seam width: No greater than 1/8" or as recommended by manufacturer.
- 5. Backsplash: None.
- 6. Joint Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Quartz Surfacing-Material Countertops- Called out as Quartz Sill on drawings
 - 1. Fabricate tops in one piece to the fullest extent possible and as recommended by manufacturer to minimize seams. Comply with quartz surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

2.6 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
- D. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. AWI Finish System: Catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: Match ARCHITECT's sample.

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

4. Wash Coat for Stained Finish: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
6. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining (if any), apply paste wood filler to open-grain woods and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
 1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
 2. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
 3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
 4. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

5. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with.
- G. Sills: Anchor securely by screwing through base cabinets supports into underside of countertop.
 1. Align adjacent quartz-sills and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 2. Install sills with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant.
- H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
- I. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07190 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes penetrating water-repellent coatings for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:
 - 1. Concrete Masonry Units.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for concrete masonry unit cleaning.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Testing: Provide water repellents that comply with test-performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports of tests performed by manufacturer by a qualified independent testing agency on manufacturer's standard products applied to substrates simulating those on Project using same application methods to be used for Project.
- B. Absorption: Minimum 80 percent reduction of absorption after 24 hours in comparison of treated and untreated specimens.
 - 1. Brick: ASTM C 67.
- C. Water-Vapor Transmission: Maximum 10 percent reduction in rate of vapor transmission in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, per ASTM E 96.
- D. Permeability: Minimum 80 percent water-vapor transmission in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, per ASTM D 1653.
- E. Water Penetration and Leakage through Masonry: Minimum 90 percent reduction in leakage rate in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, per ASTM E 514.
- F. Durability: Maximum 5 percent loss of water repellency after 2500 hours of weathering in comparison to specimens before weathering, per ASTM G 154.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

SECTION 07190 - WATER REPELLENTS

1. Include manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Samples: For each type of water repellent and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that water repellents comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:
 1. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F.
 2. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for more than 28 days.
 3. Concrete or brick masonry walls are not treated prior to 30 days after building close-in.
 4. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
 5. Application proceeds more than 24 hours after surfaces have been wet.
 6. Substrate is not frozen, or surface temperature is above 40 deg F.
 7. Windy conditions do not exist that may cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

- A. Silane, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, monomeric compound containing 20 percent or more solids of alkyltrialkoxysilanes; with alcohol, mineral spirits, water, or other proprietary solvent carrier; and with 3.3 lb/gal. or less of VOCs.
 1. Products:

SECTION 07190 - WATER REPELLENTS

- a. Advanced Chemical Technologies, Inc.; Dri-Treat.
- b. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; Aridox 40M.
- c. ChemMasters; Aquanil Plus 40.
- d. Gemite Products, Inc.; Gem Guard SL.
- e. Hydrozo, a division of ChemRex; Enviroseal 20.
- f. Nox-Crete Products Group; Stifel CG.
- g. Pecora Corporation; Klear-Seal 9100 S.
- h. Seal-Krete, Inc.; S-K High Solids.
- i. Sonneborn Building Products, a division of ChemRex; White Rox 10 VOC.
- j. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Baracade Silane 100.
- k. Wacker Chemical Corp.; 1316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of substances that might interfere with penetration or performance of water repellents. Test for moisture content, according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure that surface is dry enough.
- B. Test for pH level, according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure chemical bond to silicate minerals.
- C. Protect adjoining work, including sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live plants and grass.
- D. Coordination with Sealants: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.
 - 1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those used in the work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.
- B. Apply a heavy-saturation spray coating of water repellent on surfaces indicated for treatment using low-pressure spray equipment. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for using airless spraying procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Apply a second saturation spray coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after

SECTION 07190 - WATER REPELLENTS

rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Repair damage caused by water-repellent application. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Rigid Insulation.
 - 2. Concealed building insulation.
 - 3. Vapor retarders.
 - 4. Air Infiltration Barriers
 - 5. Self Adhering Underlayment
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the WORK include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the WORK include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: For above grade use:
 1. Available Manufacturers and products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company, Styrofoam Highload 100.
 - b. Owens Corning Foamular 150.

2.3 SELF ADHERING UNDERLAYMENT AND FLASHING

- A. General: Single and Double sided tape compatible with weather barrier.
 1. Vapro-Tap by Eternabond in width required, 40 Mil thickness.

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

2.4 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
 - 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.5 WEATHER BARRIER IN RAIN SCREEN CONFIGURATION

- A. Breathable Underlayment: Multi layer exterior wall breathable underlayment with minimum water vapor transmission rating 212 perms per ASTM E 96-00, Method B as tested by CNRC. "Wall Shield" by Proctor Group Ltd.
- B. Auxiliary Materials: Auxiliary materials shall be produced by the breathable underlayment manufacturer or approved for use with their system. Auxiliary materials include:
 - 1. Single sided and double sided tape, in widths required or indicated, 40 mil thickness, "Vapro-Tape" manufactured by Eternabond.
 - 2. Termination bars, 1" wide pre punched aluminum roll formed sections,, in 10 foot lengths, with anchor disks and 1-1/4" x #15 high load high strength Philips head termination fasteners with corrosion resistant coating. Johns Manville "Termination Bars".
 - 3. Breathable Underlayment fasteners, for securing underlayment to metal furring strips. #14 case hardened steel, corrosion resistance plated, with #3 Phillips head with Ultra Fast Locking plastic plates, 3" diameter. Pre-drill metal substrate heavier than 18 gage. Length as required to penetrate metal substrate 3/4". Johns Manville "All Purpose Fasteners and UltraFast Plates".
 - 4. Factory formed three dimensional corners, of Vaproshield material.
 - 5. Spray Adhesive for securing overlaps- "Vapro Adhesive"

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 10 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, grade level, site compaction with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Install glass-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SELF ADHERING UNDERLAYMENT

- A. General: Install as recommended by manufacturer, in 3" minimum overlaps as required to shingle water away from building interior. Utilize "ripcord" to split release backing where installation sequence requires installation of one half of the flashing prior to the other.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

- A. General: Install breathable underlayment in compliance with manufacturer written directions and installed over metal zee girts and furring strips as shown in construction documents. Install in continuous horizontal lengths. Horizontal and vertical overlaps 6" minimum. Apply continuous strip of double sided tape between overlaps directly over horizontal metal furring or zee girts. Install specified fasteners and washers through overlap layers and thread into metal furring. Seal fastener plates with single sided tape, 4"x4". Terminate boundary edges with termination bars and fasteners.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07214 - SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Closed Cell Spray Foam Insulation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- B. ASTM C 177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
- C. ASTM C 1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings.
- D. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- F. ASTM E 283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- G. ASTM D 1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- H. ASTM D 1622 - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- I. ASTM D 1623 - Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- J. ASTM D 2126 - Standard Test Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.
- K. ASTM D 2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke, concealment, and over coat requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

SECTION 07214 - SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

3. Installation methods.

- B. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.
- B. Storage: Store materials in dry locations with adequate ventilation, protected from freezing rain, direct sunlight and excess heat and in such a manner to permit easy access for inspection and handling. Store at temperature between 55 and 80 degrees F (12.7 to 26.6 degrees C).
- C. Handling: Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not apply insulation when substrate temperatures are under 40 degrees F (4.4 degrees C) prior to installation.
- C. Surfaces must be dry prior to application of spray foam. Excess humidity may cause poor adhesion, and result in product failure.
- D. To avoid overspray, product should not be applied when conditions are windy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: CertainTeed Corp., Insulation Group, which is located at: 750 E. Swedesford Rd. P. O. Box 860 ; Valley Forge, PA 19482-0860; Toll Free Tel: 800-233-8990; Email: [request info \(robert.n.brockman@saint-gobain.com\)](mailto:request info (robert.n.brockman@saint-gobain.com)); Web: www.certainteed.com/products/insulation
- B. Or equal as approved by ARCHITECT.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

- A. Insulation: HFC-blown type Closed Cell Foam: CertainTeed CertaSpray Closed Cell Foam is a medium-density, MDI-based polyurethane thermoset rigid foam. When CertaSpray A-side closed cell is mixed with CertaSpray B-side closed cell under pressure in a 1:1 volumetric ratio, they react and expand into a medium-density closed cell foam with an in-place core density of 1.9- 2.2 pcf:

- 1. Physical and Mechanical Properties:

SECTION 07214 - SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

- a. Core Density: 1.9-2.4 pcf when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1622.
 - b. Thermal Resistance (aged): 5.8 less than or equal to 2-1/2 inches / 6.4 when greater than 2-1/2 inches when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 75 degrees F, (h-ft2- degrees F)/Btu.
 - c. Thermal Resistance (initial): 6.4 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 75 degrees F, (h-ft2- degrees F)/Btu.
 - d. Closed Cell Content: 88-95 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2842.
 - e. Compressive Strength: Greater than 25 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1621.
 - f. Tensile Strength: 23 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1623.
 - g. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2842.
 - h. Dimensional Stability: Less than 9 percent by volume when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2126 at 75 degrees F/95 percent RH, 28 Day.
 - i. Water Vapor Transmission: 1.3 perm/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
 - j. Air Permeability: 0.013 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at 1 inch thickness, L/s/m2.
 - k. Fungi Resistance: Pass, with no growth when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1338.
2. Fire performance
 - a. Flame Spread: Less than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
 - b. Smoke: Less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that all exterior and interior wall, partition, and floor/ceiling assembly construction has been completed to the point where the insulation may correctly be installed.
- C. Verify that substrate and cavities are dry and free of any foreign material that will impede application.
- D. Verify that mechanical and electrical services in ceilings, walls and floors have been installed and tested and, if appropriate, verify that adjacent materials are dry and ready to receive insulation.
- E. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

SECTION 07214 - SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from overspray or dusting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Product must be installed according to local code, and must be applied by a qualified applicator.
- B. Apply insulation by spray method, to uniform monolithic density without voids.
- C. Apply to match thickness of existing rigid insulation.
- D. Apply to achieve thermal resistance R-Value of ____ .
- E. Do not install spray foam insulation in areas where it will be in contact with equipment or materials with operating temperatures of 180 degrees F (82 degrees C) or greater.
- F. Patch damaged areas.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection will include verification of insulation and density.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07414 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes metal plate wall panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for cold-formed metal framing supporting metal wall panels.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for continuous weather barrier systems.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for field-formed flashings and other sheet metal work not part of metal wall panel assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Dry Joint Metal Plate Wall Panel Assembly: Metal plate wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight wall system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal plate wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Design, fabricate, and erect a pressure equalized "rainscreen" aluminum wall panel system to meet the requirements of AAMA 508-7 Voluntary Test Method and Specifications for Pressure Equalized Rain Screen Wall Cladding Systems, specifically as follows.
- B. Air Leakage: Not more than 0.06 (cfm)/sf of wall area when tested at 6.24 psf in accordance with ASTM E283.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water infiltration under static pressure when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential of 10% of inward acting design load, 15.00 psf min. after 15 minutes.
- D. Water Penetration, Dynamic: AAMA 501.1 Dynamic Water Test at a minimum of 300 Pa (6.24 psf).
- E. Pressure Equalization: ASTM E1233 Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential Testing; Positive pressure loading to 1200 pa. (25psf) for 100 three second cycles.

SECTION 07414 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

- F. Structural Performance: Provide systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E330 and have been certified to be without permanent deformation or failures of structural members:

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal plate wall panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal plate wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, fasteners spacing and sizes and accessories; and special details. Distinguish among factory-, shop-, and field-assembled work. Base fasteners upon substrate sizes and configuration shown on drawings.
 - 1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Anchorage systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal plate wall panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each sealant exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Metal Plate Wall Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other panel accessories.
 - 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 - 3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.
 - 4. Exposed Sealants: For each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of metal plate wall panels adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Exterior elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Metal plate wall panels and attachments.
 - 2. Girts and Stud framing.
 - 3. Wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
 - 4. Penetrations of wall by pipes and utilities.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

SECTION 07414 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- I. Maintenance Data: For metal plate wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- J. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal plate wall panel from single source from single manufacturer. Install panel system per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with OWNER, ARCHITECT, OWNER's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal plate wall panel Installer, metal plate wall panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects panels including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal plate wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal plate wall panels.
 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal plate wall panel assembly during and after installation.
 8. Review metal plate wall panel observation and repair procedures after installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal plate wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal plate wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

SECTION 07414 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

- C. Stack metal plate wall panels vertically with top of panel down on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Remove strippable protective covering on metal plate wall panel prior to installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal plate wall panels to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal plate wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal plate wall panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of studs, soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal plate wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal plate wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

SECTION 07414 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B 209. Alloy and temper as recommended by manufacturer for application.
- B. Panel Sealant: ASTM C 920; silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal plate wall panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by panel manufacturer.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

- A. Steel Sheet Components, General: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant zinc coating.
- B. Subgirts: C- or Z-shaped sections fabricated from steel thickness shown on drawings, cold-formed, galvanized steel sheet.
- C. Zee Clips: 12 gage\ bare steel thickness, cold-formed, galvanized steel sheet.
- D. Base or Sill Angles: 0.079-inch bare steel thickness, cold-formed, galvanized steel sheet.
- E. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Panel Fasteners: A fasteners to be stainless steel. Self-tapping screws; bolts and nuts; self-locking rivets and bolts; end-welded studs; and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads, with minimum 7/16" heads. At parapet flashing, provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

2.4 METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

- A. Metal Plate Wall Panels: Provide factory-formed, metal plate wall panels fabricated from single sheets of metal formed into profile for installation method indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide Dri-Design Metal Wall Panels in a rain screen configuration. Subject to compliance with requirements, the following may be considered for the work. :
 - a. Dri-Design Wall Panels, Inc.

SECTION 07414 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

2. Material: Tension-leveled, smooth 3003-H14 aluminum sheet, .080 thickness.
3. Panel Depth: 1.25".
4. Exterior Finish: Mica fluoropolymer.

a. Color: Match Architect's samples.

- B. Attachment System Components: Formed from extruded aluminum and pre finished mouldings as shown on the drawings.

1. Provide internal drainage system.
2. Include manufacturer's standard subgirts perimeter extrusions, tracks, and drainage channels panel stiffeners panel clips and anchor channels.
3. Alignment Pins and fasteners: Stainless steel.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Plate Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal plate wall panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of panels unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Same material, finish, and color as adjacent metal plate wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Weather Resistive Barriers: Provide a weather barrier specified in division 7 section.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal plate wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal plate wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel.
- C. Metal Plate Wall Panels: Fabricate panels with panel stiffeners as required to comply with deflection limits. Weld and grind panel corners smooth. Fabricate panels to the following dimensional tolerances:
1. Length and Width: Plus or minus 0.032 inch up to 48 inches; 0.064 inch more than 48 inches.
 2. Diagonal: Plus or minus 0.1875 inch.
 3. Panel Bow: Not more than 0.2 percent of panel width or length up to 0.1875 inch maximum.
 4. Thickness: Plus or minus 0.008 inch.
 5. Squareness: 0.1875-inch difference between diagonal measurements.
 6. Camber: 0.032 inch.

SECTION 07414 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal plate wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal plate wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. 2-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

SECTION 07414 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal plate wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal plate wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine wall surface to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal plate wall panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that air infiltration barrier and water barrier products have been installed and are acceptable to panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal plate wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of panels before installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous metal plate wall panel support members and anchorage according to ASTM C 754 and panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 METAL PLATE WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal plate wall panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts unless otherwise indicated. Anchor panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Commence metal plate wall panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. in presence of factory-authorized representative.
 - 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal plate wall panels.
 - 3. Flash and seal metal plate wall panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by panels are installed.
 - 4. Install flashing and trim as metal plate wall panel work proceeds.
 - 5. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 - 6. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

SECTION 07414 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Aluminum Plate Wall Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal plate wall panel manufacturer.
- D. Attachment System, General: Install attachment system required to support metal plate wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips, and anchor channels.
 - 1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.
- E. Flange-Attachment Installation: Attach metal plate wall panels, formed with extended perimeter flanges, to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal plate wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal plate wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nonaccumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

SECTION 07414 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of metal plate wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal plate wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal plate wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07531 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Adhered membrane roofing system.
 - 2. Roof insulation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.
- B. Design Uplift Pressure: The uplift pressure, calculated according to procedures in SPRI's "Wind Load Design Guide for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems," before multiplication by a safety factor.
- C. Factored Design Uplift Pressure: The uplift pressure, calculated according to procedures in SPRI's "Wind Load Design Guide for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems," after multiplication by the required safety factor.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide a membrane roofing system that is designed to meet the requirements for a 30 year warranty and is identical to systems that have been successfully

SECTION 07531 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

tested by a qualified testing and inspection agency to resist the factored design uplift pressures calculated according to SPRI's "Wind Load Design Guide for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems." Calculate separate corner, perimeter and field design uplift pressures based on a design wind load of 110 mph exposure D, Importance Factor 1.15 as determined in the 2003 International Building Code. Design snow load is 60 pounds per square foot.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
 - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Insulation fastening patterns.
 - 3. Tapered insulation layout drawings.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. 12-by-12-inch square of sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
 - 2. 12-by-12-inch square of roof insulation.
 - 3. 12-by-12-inch square of walkway pads or rolls.
 - 4. 12-inch length of metal termination bars.
 - 5. 12-inch length of battens.
 - 6. Six roof cover fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system. Workers performing the roof installation shall have a minimum of 3 years experience with similar projects. Include a list of completed projects with project names and addresses, and contact information for OWNER and ARCHITECT.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system to be installed complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article 1.4 and "Warranty" Article 1.9
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of roofing system.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system.
- H. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- J. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

SECTION 07531 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A qualified manufacturer that has UL listing for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- C. **Source Limitations:** Obtain components for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as roofing membrane or approved by roofing membrane manufacturer.
- D. **Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:** Provide membrane roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL, FMG, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. **Exterior Fire-Test Exposure:** Class B; ASTM E 108, for application and roof slopes indicated.
 - 2. **Fire-Resistance Ratings:** ASTM E 119, for fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies of which roofing system is a part.
- E. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Meet with OWNER; ARCHITECT; roofing Installer; roofing system manufacturer's representative; deck Installer; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening. Inspect existing roof membrane to remain for cleanliness, defects and/or damage caused by the work. Repair the existing membrane as required prior to proceeding with installation of cover board.
 - 5. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
 - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 7. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

SECTION 07531 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. All roof work must be accomplished in weather conditions acceptable to membrane manufacturer. During periods of weather not acceptable to the manufacturer for the installation of roofing system components, the Work may proceed if measures are taken to protect the work so that the manufacturer's acceptable conditions can be maintained. Measures include, but are not limited to, weather tight tented environment capable of remaining inflated and in place in winds up to 25 mph. Any tent structure must be capable of being deflated or otherwise secured when winds exceed 25 mph, with additional measures taken to ensure the building remains weather tight, that roof runoff is conducted to drainage structures, and that all aspects of the work are secured to prevent FOD from entering the AOA. Debris removed from the roof must either be wrapped or removed from the roof in an enclosure, and deposited in an enclosed container.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special System Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or work quality within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.
 - 1. Special system warranty includes roofing membrane, base flashings, membrane parapet flashing, roofing accessories, roof insulation, cover boards, substrate board, walkway products and other components of membrane roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Completion.
 - 3. Warranty to include coverage from peak gust winds of 110 miles per hour measured at 10 meters off the ground.
- B. Special Roofer's Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering WORK of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners,

SECTION 07531 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. EPDM Roofing Membrane: ASTM D 4637, Type II, scrim or fabric internally reinforced uniform, flexible sheet made from EPDM, and as follows:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated. No exceptions.
 2. Thickness: 90 mils, nominal.
 3. Exposed Face Color: Black.
 4. Installation: 30 year membrane system detailing.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Roof Vapor Barrier: 10 mil polyvinylchloride (PVC) sheet, with adhesive tape and spray adhesive for sealing seams and patching penetrations.
- C. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- D. Epichlorohydrin Sheet: 60-mil- thick, unreinforced flexible sheet with the following typical properties as determined per ASTM test method indicated:
 1. Tensile Strength: 1500 psi; ASTM D 412.
 2. Ultimate Elongation: 200 percent; ASTM D 412.
 3. Tear Resistance: 150 lbf/in.; ASTM D 412.
 4. Brittleness Temperature: Minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 746.
 5. Resistance to Ozone Aging: No cracks after 168 hours' exposure of 50 percent elongated sample at 104 deg F and 100-pphm ozone; ASTM D 1149.
 6. Resistance to Oil Aging: 15 percent maximum mass change after 168 hours' immersion in diesel fuel No. 2 at 158 deg F; ASTM D 471.
- E. Membrane Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard low VOC bonding adhesive.
- F. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

SECTION 07531 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

- G. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard single-component sealant.
- H. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- I. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- J. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- K. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- L. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Following the Pre-Installation conference described in 1.6E, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that steel deck installation meets membrane manufacture minimum requirements.
 - 3. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 4. Verify that existing surface is clean, dry and free of defects.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected, and accepted by the Owners Representative.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

SECTION 07531 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

3.3 ADHERED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel. Install membrane only within manufacturer accepted environmental conditions.
- C. Accurately align roofing membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of roofing membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roofing membrane. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of roofing membrane.
- E. Cold Fluid-Applied Adhesive: Apply 2 part foam adhesive to substrate at rate required by manufacturer and install fleece-backed roofing membrane at alternate bid.
- F. Mechanically or adhesively fasten roofing membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- G. Apply roofing membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing membranes according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing membrane terminations.
- I. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing membranes according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing membrane terminations.
- J. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not meet requirements.
- K. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.
- L. Install roofing membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing.

3.4 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.

SECTION 07531 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to OWNER.
 - 1. Notify ARCHITECT or OWNER 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at CONTRACTOR's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements if requested by OWNER or manufacturer's representative.

3.6 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to ARCHITECT and OWNER.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.7 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS The Roofing Installer, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
 - 1. Owner:
 - 2. Address:
 - 3. Building Name/Type:
 - 4. Address:

SECTION 07531 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

5. Area of Work:
 6. Acceptance Date:
 7. Warranty Period:
 8. Expiration Date:
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 110 mph;
 - c. fire;
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall

SECTION 07531 - EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.

6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this (XX) day of (XX) month, (XX) year.

1. Authorized Signature:
2. Name:
3. Title:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:
 - 1. Formed low slope roof flashing and trim.
 - 2. Formed wall and curtainwall flashing and trim.
 - 3. Formed equipment support flashing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Metal Plate Wall Panels" for factory-formed metal wall panels and flashing and trim not part of sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal flashing and trim sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, for project design wind loads.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

SECTION 07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans and elevations. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 3. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3004, 3105, or 5005, Temper suitable for forming and structural performance required, but not less than H14, finished as follows:

SECTION 07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Fluoropolymer 3-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 3-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 1.5 mil; complying with AAMA 2605.
 - 1) Color: Match ARCHITECT's samples, three colors maximum.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
 1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
 3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
- C. Solder for Zinc: ASTM B 32, 60 percent lead and 40 percent tin with low antimony, as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

SECTION 07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
- C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 1. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
 - 1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.4 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
 - 1. Expansion Joints: Fabricate gutters with built-in expansion joints and gutter-end expansion joints at walls.
 - 2. Accessories: Bronze wire ball downspout strainer.
 - 3. Fabricate built-in gutters from the following material:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.
 - b. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
 - 1. Fabricate downspouts from the following material:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.
 - b. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0217 inch thick.

SECTION 07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

2.5 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. General: Provide prefinished aluminum flashing at aluminum wall panels.
- B. Parapet Flashing: Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight.
 - 1. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch- wide concealed backup plate.
 - 2. Fabricate copings from the following material:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.
 - b. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.
- C. Counterflashing and miscellaneous flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.
 - b. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Openings Flashing: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Fabricate from the following material:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch thick.
 - b. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12 foot long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch- high end dams. Fabricate from the following material:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.
 - b. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0217 inch thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following material:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.
 - b. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0217 inch thick.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

SECTION 07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.
 - 1. Coat side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
- D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and butyl sealant.
- E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

SECTION 07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
- F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will provide wind uplift and withdrawal resistance as required to suit project conditions. Use stainless steel fasteners.
- H. Seal joints with butyl sealant as required for watertight construction.
 1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
 1. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant.
 1. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:
 1. Turn lead flashing down inside vent piping, being careful not to block vent piping with flashing.

SECTION 07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

2. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof except for lead flashing on vent piping.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Openings Flashing in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with butyl sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07811 - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Concealed SFRM.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for surface conditions required for structural steel receiving SFRM.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SFRM: Sprayed fire-resistive material.
- B. Concealed: Fire-resistive materials applied to surfaces that are concealed from view behind other construction when the WORK is completed and have not been defined as exposed.
- C. Exposed: Fire-resistive materials applied to surfaces that are exposed to view when the WORK is completed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Structural framing plans indicating the following:
 - 1. Locations and types of surface preparations required before applying SFRM.
 - 2. Extent of SFRM for each construction and fire-resistance rating, including the following:
 - a. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Minimum thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance ratings of structural components and assemblies.
 - 3. Treatment of SFRM after application.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of SFRM, signed by product manufacturer.

SECTION 07811 - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- D. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- E. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From SFRM manufacturer indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials have been tested for bond with substrates.
 - 2. Materials have been verified by SFRM manufacturer to be compatible with substrate primers and coatings.
 - 3. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for proposed SFRM.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For SFRM.
- H. Field quality-control test reports.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by SFRM manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its SFRM to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain SFRM through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. SFRM Testing: By a qualified testing and inspecting agency engaged by OWNER. Cooperate with Owners testing and inspection agency.
- D. Provide products containing no detectable asbestos as determined according to the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to SFRM including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review products, exposure conditions, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, calculations, densities, thicknesses, bond strengths, and other performance requirements.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify sequencing and coordination requirements.
 - 3. Review weather predictions, ambient conditions, and proposed temporary protections for SFRM during and after installation.
 - 4. Review surface conditions and preparations.
 - 5. Review field quality-control testing procedures.

SECTION 07811 - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, shelf life if applicable, and fire-resistance ratings applicable to Project.
- B. Use materials with limited shelf life within period indicated. Remove from Project site and discard materials whose shelf life has expired.
- C. Store materials inside, under cover, and aboveground; keep dry until ready for use. Remove from Project site and discard wet or deteriorated materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply SFRM when ambient or substrate temperature is **40 deg F** or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of SFRM. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fire-resistive material dries thoroughly.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Sequence and coordinate application of SFRM with other related work specified in other Sections to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide temporary enclosure as required to confine spraying operations and protect the environment.
 - 2. Provide temporary enclosures for applications to prevent deterioration of fire-resistive material due to exposure to weather and to unfavorable ambient conditions for humidity, temperature, and ventilation.
 - 3. Avoid unnecessary exposure of fire-resistive material to abrasion and other damage likely to occur during construction operations subsequent to its application.
 - 4. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal roof deck substrates until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fire-resistive material.
 - 5. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal floor deck substrates until concrete topping has been completed.
 - 6. Do not begin applying fire-resistive material until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fire protection are in place.
 - 7. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fire-resistive material until application of fire protection is completed.
 - 8. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fire-resistive material has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to defective applications.

SECTION 07811 - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Contractor and by Installer, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SFRMs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cracking, flaking, spalling, or eroding in excess of specified requirements; peeling; or delaminating of SFRM from substrates.
 - b. Not covered under the warranty are failures due to damage by occupants and Owner's maintenance personnel, exposure to environmental conditions other than those investigated and approved during fire-response testing, and other causes not reasonably foreseeable under conditions of normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCEALED SFRM

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Concealed Cementitious SFRM:
 - a. Carbolite Co., Fireproofing Products Div.; Pyrolite 15 High Yield.
 - b. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn., Construction Products Div.; Monokote Type MK-6s.
 - c. Isolatek International Corp.; Cafco 300.
 - d. Southwest Vermiculite Co., Inc.; Type 5.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide W.R. Grace MK-6s .
 - 1. Roof Ceiling (beams and steel deck): UL 732, one hour
 - 2. Floor Beams (beams only): UL N706, one hour

2.2 AUXILIARY FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary fire-resistive materials that are compatible with SFRM and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: For use on each substrate and with each sprayed fire-resistive product, provide primer that complies with one or more of the following requirements:

SECTION 07811 - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

1. Primer's bond strength complies with requirements specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for coating materials based on a series of bond tests per ASTM E 736.
 2. Primer is identical to those used in assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics of SFRM per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Fire-Resistive Material: Product approved by manufacturer of SFRM.
- D. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated and fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive SFRM.
- E. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by manufacturer of SFRM.
- F. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by manufacturer of intumescent mastic coating fire-resistive material. Include pins and attachment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of work. A substrate is in satisfactory condition if it complies with the following:
1. Substrates comply with requirements in the Section where the substrate and related materials and construction are specified.
 2. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, incompatible paints, incompatible encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fire-resistive materials with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 3. Objects penetrating fire-resistive material, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 4. Substrates are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, and other suspended construction that will interfere with applying fire-resistive material.
- B. Verify that concrete work on steel deck has been completed.
- C. Verify that roof construction, installation of roof-top HVAC equipment, and other related work are completed.
- D. Conduct tests according to fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

SECTION 07811 - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fire-resistive materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fire-resistive material, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.
- C. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive SFRM.
- D. For exposed applications, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of SFRM. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and spray on fire-resistive material, as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- B. Apply SFRM that is identical to products tested as specified in Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article and substantiated by test reports, with respect to rate of application, accelerator use, sealers, topcoats, tamping, troweling, water overspray, or other materials and procedures affecting test results.
- C. Coat substrates with bonding adhesive before applying fire-resistive material where required to achieve fire-resistance rating or as recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer for material and application indicated.
- D. Extend fire-resistive material in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected. Unless otherwise recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer, install body of fire-resistive covering in a single course.
- E. Spray apply fire-resistive materials to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer.
- F. For applications over encapsulant materials, including lockdown (post-removal) encapsulants, apply SFRM that differs in color from that of encapsulant over which it is applied.
- G. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from SFRM over which they are applied.

SECTION 07811 - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

3.4 APPLICATION, CONCEALED SFRM

- A. Apply concealed SFRM in thicknesses and densities not less than those required to achieve fire-resistance ratings designated for each condition.
- B. Apply water overspray to concealed sprayed-fiber fire-resistive material as required to obtain designated fire-resistance rating.
- C. Cure concealed SFRM according to product manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: OWNER will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspection and prepare reports:
 - 1. SFRM.
- B. Testing Agency: OWNER will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- C. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed applications of SFRM shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with application of SFRM for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of SFRM show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Thickness for Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: For each 1000-sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, from the average of 4 measurements from a 144-sq. in. sample area, with sample width of not less than 6 inches per ASTM E 605.
 - 2. Thickness for Structural Frame Members: From a sample of 25 percent of structural members per floor, taking 9 measurements at a single cross section for structural frame beams or girders, 7 measurements of a single cross section for joists and trusses, and 12 measurements of a single cross section for columns per ASTM E 605.
 - 3. Density for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Frame Members: At frequency and from sample size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction and structural framing member, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Section 5.4.5, "Displacement Method."
 - 4. Bond Strength for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Framing Members: For each 10,000-sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, cohesion and adhesion from one sample of size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction and structural framing member, per ASTM E 736.
 - a. Field test SFRM that is applied to flanges of wide-flange, structural-steel members on surfaces matching those that will exist for remainder of steel receiving fire-resistive material.
 - b. If surfaces of structural steel receiving SFRM are primed or otherwise painted for coating materials, perform series of bond tests specified in UL's "Fire Resistance

SECTION 07811 - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

Directory." Provide bond strength indicated in referenced UL fire-resistance criteria.

5. If testing finds applications of SFRM are not in compliance with requirements, testing and inspecting agency will perform additional random testing to determine extent of noncompliance.
- D. Remove and replace applications of SFRM that do not pass tests and inspections for cohesion and adhesion, for density, or for both and retest as specified above.
- E. Apply additional SFRM, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate that thickness does not comply with specified requirements, and retest as specified above.

3.6 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIR

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect SFRM, according to advice of product manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so fire protection will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Coordinate application of SFRM with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fire protection. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect SFRM and patch any damaged or removed areas.
- D. Repair or replace work that has not successfully protected steel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the CONTRACT, and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Joints between metal panels and trim.
 - b. Perimeter joints between metal panels and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows.
 - c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the WORK include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
 - 1. See subsection 3.6.

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- H. Installation of Preformed Tapes: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. Vulkem 116; Mameco International.
 - b. Vulkem 230; Mameco International.
 - c. Sikaflex - 1a; Sika Corporation.
 - d. NP 1; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
 - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - 3. Class: 25.
 - 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized and painted steel, ceramic tile, and wood. Applications: Exterior joints and interior joints at perimeter of openings.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints Applications, at sound-rated construction and where indicated: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corporation.
 - b. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant; USG Corp., United States Gypsum Co.

END OF SECTION